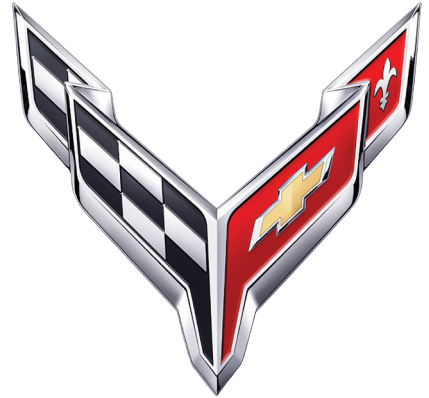


MY26 Corvette

Australia and New Zealand



Owner's Manual
Roadside Assistance

General Motors Australia and New Zealand Pty Ltd, ABN 84 006 893 232,
General Motors New Zealand Limited, NZBN 9429040971896
(both trading as GM Speciality Vehicles or GMSV)

Change of name, address or ownership

If you have moved house, changed your details or purchased a pre-owned GMSV we'd like to hear from you! GMSV uses your details to keep your vehicle's factory provided Roadside Assistance and Warranty details up to date. It also helps us notify you of any outstanding rework action on your vehicle.

To update your details, please contact GMSV via email **gmsvcare@gm.com** or via phone on the following toll-free numbers:

Australia: **1800 00 GMSV (4678)**
New Zealand: **0800 GMSV00 (467800)**

GMSV is collecting the new owner's personal information in order to process the request for transfer for the specified vehicle. We may disclose your personal information to our related companies and third parties who provide us with (or help us provide) products and services, including to overseas locations such as the USA, and other countries in Europe, Oceania and Asia. GMSV's privacy policy is available at www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com/privacypolicy

Printed in Australia

Part No. 95712986

Oct 2025 (MY26 Corvette. Print 1)

© 2025 General Motors. Reproduction in whole or part is prohibited without written approval from
General Motors Australia and New Zealand Pty Ltd, ABN 84 006 893 232 (Australia) or
General Motors New Zealand Limited, NZBN 9429040971896 (New Zealand)

Contents

Introduction	2
Keys, Doors, and Windows	8
Seats and Restraints	42
Storage	60
Instruments and Controls	63
Lighting	94
Infotainment System	101
Climate Controls	129
Driving and Operating	133
Vehicle Care	204
Service and Maintenance	285
Technical Data	287
Customer Information	296
Connected Services	301
Index	303

Introduction

Thank you for choosing GM Specialty Vehicles (GMSV)

From this moment on, you are now part of a very special club and our valued customer.

GMSV is dedicated to ensuring a safe and enjoyable journey for all owners who have the convenience of a nationwide network of dealerships, all of which subscribe to globally recognised GM standards of excellence.

This manual applies to the current Australian and New Zealand delivered Corvette. Due to different models and options, you may find reference to some equipment not fitted to your own vehicle.

Please note that all information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest production information available at the time of printing. GMSV reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice and without incurring any obligation.

Introduction



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, GMSV, the GMSV Emblem, CORVETTE, and the CORVETTE Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This Owner's Manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index at the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.



A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means "Do not," "Do not do this," or "Do not let this happen."

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.



: Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.



: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.



: Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

 : Air Conditioning System

 : Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil

 : Airbag Readiness Light

 : Antilock Brake System (ABS)

 : Brake System Warning Light

 : Carbon Monoxide

 : Dispose of Used Components Properly

 : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water

 : Electric All-Wheel Drive

 : Engine Coolant Temperature

 : Flame/Fire Prohibited

 : Flammable

 : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

 : Fuses

 : Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+)

 : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints

 : Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

 : Lane Keep Assist

 : Malfunction Indicator Light

 : Oil Pressure

 : Park Assist

 : Power

 : Rear Cross Traffic Alert

 : Registered Technician

 : Remote Start

 : Risk of Electrical Fire

 : Seat Belt Reminders

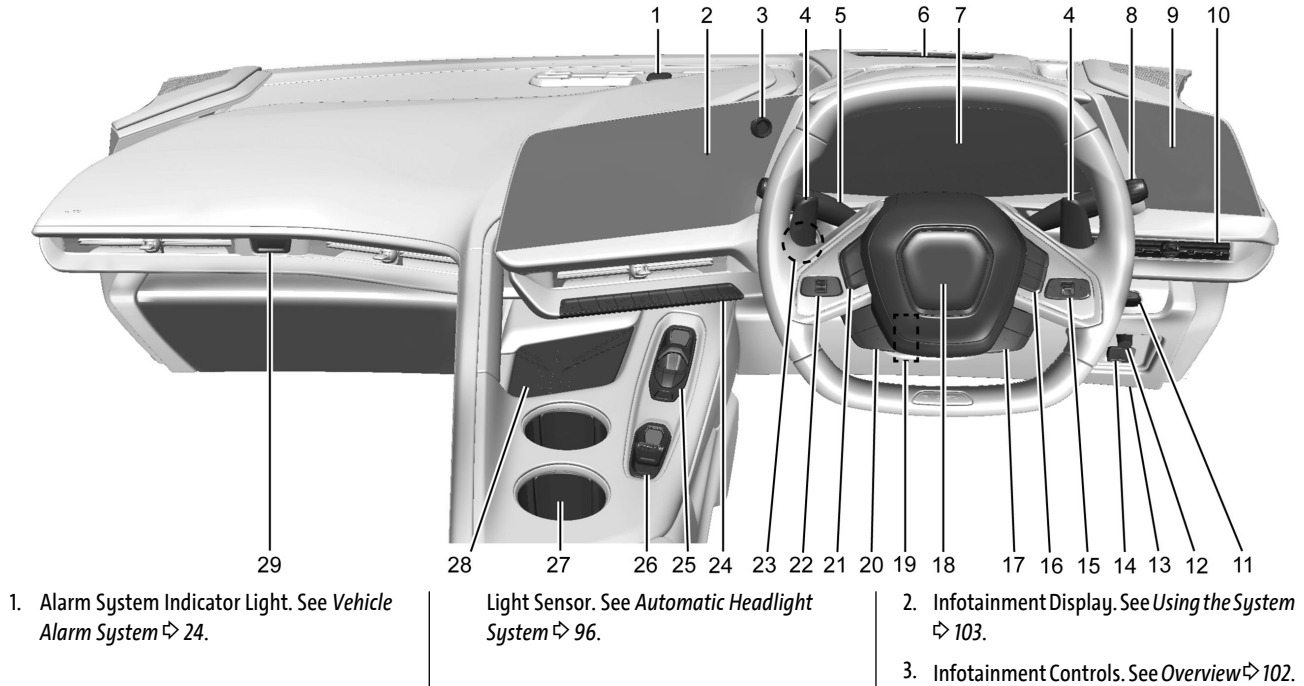
 : Side Blind Zone Alert

 : Tyre Pressure Monitor

 : Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

 : Under Pressure

Instrument Panel Overview



4. Manual Shift Paddles. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 160.
5. Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 97.
Headlight Controls. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ 94.
High-Beam Systems. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ 94.
6. Head-Up Display. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ 91.
7. Instrument Cluster. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69.
8. Windscreen Wiper/Washer. See *Windscreen Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 64.
9. Control Panel. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69.
10. Air Vents. See *Air Vents* ⇨ 131.
11. Launch Control. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.
Performance Traction Management. See *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.
12. Instrument Panel Illumination Control. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 98.
13. Data Link Connector (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Light* ⇨ 75.
14. Electric Parking Brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 164.
15. Driver Information Centre Controls. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.
16. Heated Steering Wheel. See *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 64.
Bluetooth Controls. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 103.
Voice Recognition Controls. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 103.
17. Volume Control Buttons. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 103.
18. Horn. See *Horn* ⇨ 64.
19. Steering Wheel Adjustment (Out of View). See *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ 64.
20. Favourites Select Buttons. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 103.
21. Z-Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
- Forward Collision Alert System. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 191.
Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+) (If Equipped). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
22. Cruise Control. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 184.
23. Keyless Ignition. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 151.
Auto Stop Disable Switch (If Equipped). See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 154.
24. Dual Automatic Climate Control System. See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 129.
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 46.
25. Shift Switches. See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ 156.
26. Driver Mode Control. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
Curb View Camera. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 188.
Front Lift System Control (if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ 176.
27. Cupholders. See *Cup-holders* ⇨ 60.

28. Wireless Charging. See *Wireless Charging*

⇒ 67.

29. Glovebox Button. See *Glovebox* ⇒ 60.

Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys	8
Remote Key	9
Remote Key Operation	9
Remote Start	14
Door Locks	16
Delayed Locking	18
Automatic Door Locks	18
Lockout Protection	18

Doors

Bonnet	19
Hatch	22

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security	24
Vehicle Alarm System	24
Anti-theft Locking System	25
Immobiliser Operation	26

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors	26
Power Mirrors	27
Folding Mirrors	27
Heated Mirrors	28
Automatic Dimming Mirror	28
Reverse Tilt Mirrors	28

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rear view Mirrors	29
Rear Camera Mirror	29

Windows

Windows	31
Power Windows	31
Rear Windows	33
Sun Visors	33

Roof

Roof Panel	33
Convertible Top	36

Keys and Locks

Keys



Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a remote key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the remote key in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with a remote key.



The mechanical key can be used to open the vehicle if power to the vehicle is lost.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

Press the button on the side to remove the mechanical key. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.

This vehicle has a Keyless Access system with pushbutton start. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 151 for information on starting the vehicle. If it becomes difficult to turn the mechanical key, inspect the mechanical key blade for debris.

Remote Key

If there is a decrease in the remote key operating range:

- Check the distance. The remote key may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the remote key's battery. See "Battery Replacement" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.
- If the remote key is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Key Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" later in this section.

The remote key functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 9.



 : Press to lock both doors and the fuel door. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Pressing  may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 24.

If equipped and enabled with auto folding mirrors, press  to fold the mirrors. Press  to unfold the mirrors. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ 27.

 : Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door. Press again within five seconds to unlock both doors. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the headlights and tail lamps may come on for about 30 seconds to light your approach to the vehicle depending on the settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking.

Pressing  will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 24.

If equipped and enabled with remote window operation, press  twice and hold to remotely open the windows, if enabled. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start. See *Power Windows* ⇨ 31.

 : Press twice from outside the vehicle to remote start the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be started if a remote key is left inside. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 14. The vehicle cannot be driven during a remote start. To drive the vehicle, press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP, with the remote key in the vehicle.

 : Press, hold, and release within one second to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lights flash and the horn chirps three times. Press  and hold for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signal lights flash for 30 seconds, or until  is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

 : Press twice to release the hatch/boot. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

 : Press twice to release the bonnet. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

 : If equipped, press and release , then immediately press and hold  continuously to open the convertible top all the way. Release the button to stop movement. This button will only open the convertible top.

If equipped, press and release  then immediately press and hold  to open the engine compartment.

Convertible Top

- Do not try to start the vehicle while using the remote key to open the convertible top. Release both the remote key button and ENGINE START/STOP and wait a few seconds before starting the vehicle normally.

Keyless Access Operation

This Keyless Access system allows you to unlock and unlatch the doors and hatch/boot without removing the remote key from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the boot or door being opened. A touchpad is located on the door handle.

The Keyless Access system can be programmed to unlock both doors on the first door handle touchpad press from the driver door. Keyless Access can also be turned Off. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start. If equipped with memory seats, remote keys 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Keyless Unlocking

Press the door handle touchpad to unlock and open the doors if the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft). To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 16.

Passive Locking

Keyless Access will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one remote key has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

The fuel door will also lock.

If other electronic devices interfere with the remote key signal, the vehicle may not detect the remote key inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the remote key inside the vehicle. Do not leave the remote key in an unattended vehicle.

If the vehicle is locked with a remote key inside the vehicle, that remote key will be disabled for starting the vehicle and other keyless access operations. To re-enable that remote key, press any button on that remote key. The remote key will also be re-enabled when the vehicle is started with another known remote key, or when the vehicle is unlocked.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

If equipped with remote folding mirrors, passive locking may fold and unfold the mirrors. See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ 27.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

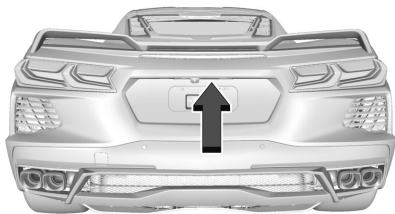
When the vehicle is turned off and a remote key is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after both doors are closed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on, with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is not detected, the Driver Information Centre will

display NO KEY FOUND and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

Keyless Boot Opening



Press the hatch/boot release touchpad to open the boot if the remote key is within 1 m (3 ft).

Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle

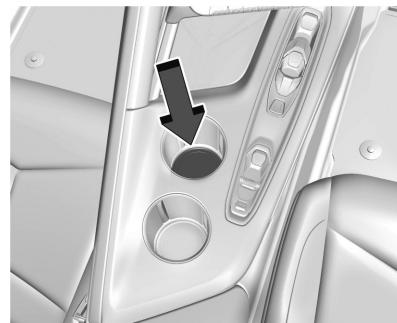
Only remote keys programmed to this vehicle will work. If a remote key is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement remote key is programmed to this

vehicle, all remaining remote keys must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen remote keys will no longer work once the new remote key is programmed.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery

For improved vehicle security, the remote key is equipped with a motion sensor. When starting the vehicle, if the remote key has been idle for a while, the Driver Information Centre may display KEY IN SLEEP MODE, MOVE KEY, THEN START. Move the remote key slightly and try starting the vehicle. If the remote key battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the Driver Information Centre may display NO KEY FOUND, REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED. PLACE KEY IN KEY POCKET, THEN START YOUR VEHICLE.

If this occurs, follow these steps:



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

1. Place the remote key in the front cupholder with the mechanical key end facing up.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

Replace the remote key battery as soon as possible.

Battery Replacement

Warning



WARNING – THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

Batteries, whether new or used, are hazardous and must be kept out of reach of children.

If swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours or less.

If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body seek immediate medical attention, or contact Poisons Information centre:

- Australia: 13 11 26
- New Zealand: 0800 764 766

Warning

To avoid personal injury, do not touch metal surfaces on the remote key when it has been exposed to extreme heat. These surfaces can be hot to the touch at temperatures above 59 °C (138 °F).

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the remote key. Static from your body could damage the remote key.

Caution

Always replace the battery with the correct type. Replacing the battery with an incorrect type could potentially create a risk of battery explosion. Dispose of used batteries according to instructions and local laws. Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut the used battery, and avoid exposing the battery to environments with extremely low air pressures or high temperatures.

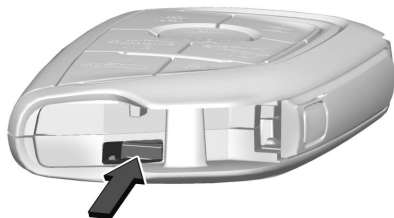
Caution

If the remote key is not reassembled properly, liquids could enter the housing and damage the circuitry, resulting in a remote key malfunction and/or failure. To prevent damage, always follow the steps for remote key reassembly in this manual to ensure the remote key is sealed properly whenever the remote key is opened.

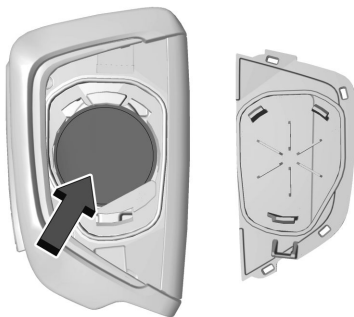
Replace the battery if the Driver Information Centre displays REPLACE BATTERY IN KEY.



1. Press the button on the side of the remote key and pull the mechanical key out. Never pull the mechanical key out without pressing the button.



2. Use the mechanical key blade in the slot to remove the battery cover by hand.



3. Remove the seal by pulling on the tab to access the battery.
4. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
5. Insert the new battery, negative side facing down. Replace with a CR2450 Lithium or equivalent battery.
6. Replace the seal, pushing it into the groove around the battery compartment.
7. Replace the battery cover by snapping it back into the remote key.
8. Reinsert the mechanical key.



Batteries in this product should not be disposed of with household waste. Batteries should be recycled at an appropriate facility. Contact local authorities for details on recycling.

Remote Start

This feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

 : This button on the remote key is for remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. If equipped, the rear window demister may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear window demister indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If equipped, the heated and ventilated front seats may also come on when the vehicle personalisation setting is enabled. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 46.

If equipped with a remote start heated steering wheel, it may come on during a remote start. See *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 64.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The remote key range may be shorter while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the remote key. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 9.

You have a total of 30 minutes of engine running time. The maximum run time of a single start is 15 minutes, and it will shut off automatically. You could do three 10 minute starts if you manually shut off after 10 minutes. The last 10 minute start would shut off automatically as your total 30 minutes will have been used.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press  twice on the remote key. The turn signal lights will flash. The lights flash to confirm the request to remote start the vehicle has been received. During the remote start, the parking lights will remain on as long as the engine is running.
2. The engine will shut off after 15 minutes or after the remainder of the 30 minute total running time is used, unless you stop the remote start before engine running has completed or the ignition is turned on.
3. Press the brake pedal and turn the ignition on to drive the vehicle.

Total Engine Run Time

Remote start can be used for up to 30 minutes of total engine run time.

After two remote starts of 15 minutes, or multiple shorter time starts totalling 30 minutes have been used, the vehicle's ignition must be turned on and then off before the remote start can be used again.

Cancelling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press . The parking lights will turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then back off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The ignition is in any mode other than off.
- A remote key is in the vehicle.
- The hatch/boot is not closed.
- The convertible top is not fully open or closed.
- The tonneau cover is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The emission control system malfunctions.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- The 30 minutes of engine run time have been used.

- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Do not pull the manual door release handle (located on the floor) while the vehicle is in motion. The door may open with only a single pull.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme

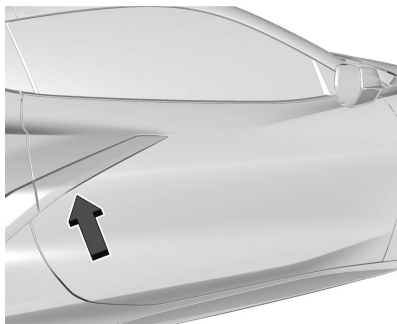
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

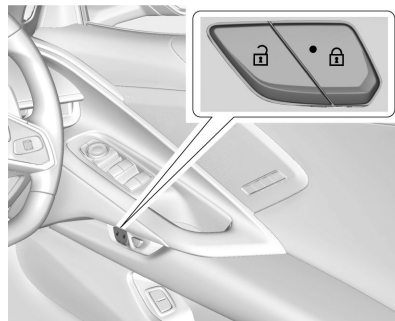
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock a door from the outside, press  or  on the remote key.



For Keyless Access, hold the remote key within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle. Grip and press the door handle touchpad. See

Remote Key Operation ⇨ 9. This feature can be programmed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

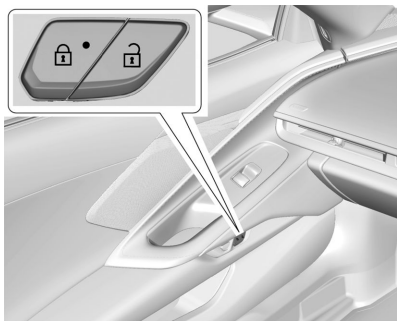


Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

To lock or unlock the doors from the inside, use the driver power door lock switch.

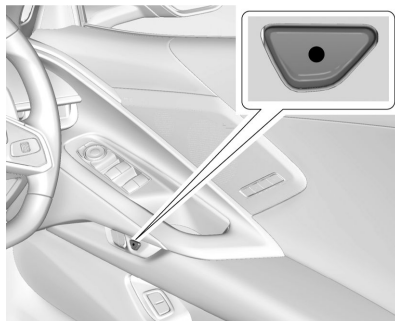
 : Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when locked.

 : Press to unlock the doors.



The passenger power door lock switch can also be used to lock or unlock the doors.

The fuel door, bonnet, and hatch/boot are also locked and unlocked using either power door lock switch.



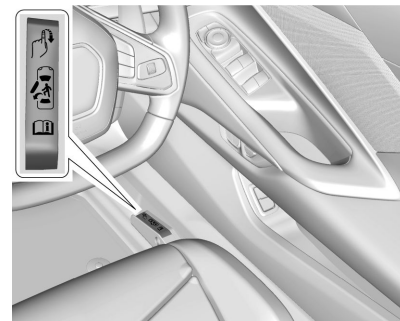
Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

To open a door from the inside, press the door unlatch button.

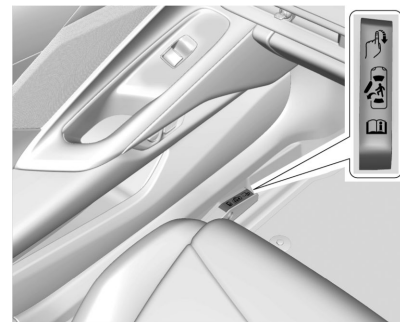
Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power

If the vehicle has lost battery power, open the doors manually.

From Inside the Vehicle



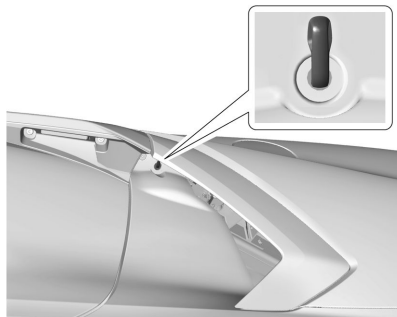
Pull the driver door release handle.



Pull the passenger door release handle.

From Outside the Vehicle

There is a backup key cylinder to open the left-hand door.



In the air inlet located on the body, rearward of the left door handle.

Free-Turning Locks

The key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning lock feature prevents the lock cylinder from being forced open. To reset the lock cylinder, ensure that the correct key is fully inserted into the lock cylinder. Rotate the key until you feel the lock

cylinder click back into place. Remove the key and reinsert fully, then rotate the key to unlock the vehicle.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

When the vehicle is off and  is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again, or press  on the remote key, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.

Delayed locking can be programmed. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Automatic Door Locks

The vehicle is programmed to automatically lock when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on a power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

Automatic door locking can be programmed. To view available settings for this feature, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Power Door Locks.

Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in accessory mode and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for remote keys inside. If a remote key is detected and the number

of remote keys inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

Doors

Bonnet

Opening The Bonnet

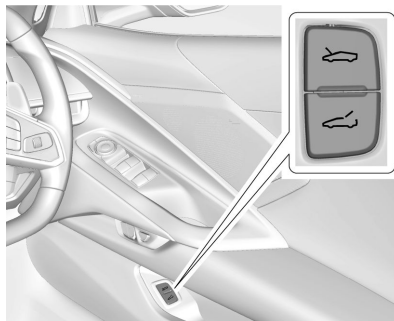
Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if the bonnet is not latched completely. The bonnet could open fully, block your vision, and cause a crash. You or others could be injured. Always close the bonnet completely before driving. When the bonnet is not closed, the vehicle will not exceed 42 kph (26 mph). Close the bonnet to drive faster than 42 kph (26 mph).

Ensure the bonnet is clear of any objects before opening.

The bonnet can be opened in several ways.

Driver Door Bonnet Latch Release Button



1. With the transmission in P (Park), press  on the driver door to release the bonnet.
2. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds the bonnet in the fully open position.
3. The under-bonnet light will illuminate and an Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

Using The Remote Key

1. Press  twice on the remote key to release the bonnet.
2. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds the bonnet in the fully open position.
3. The under-bonnet light will illuminate and an Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

Front Fascia Touchpad



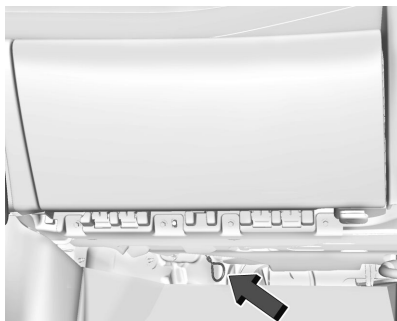
1. Locate the touchpad in the front fascia grille opening, below the left-hand headlight.

2. Press the touchpad once to release the bonnet. The remote key must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the bonnet.
3. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds the bonnet in the fully open position.
4. The under-bonnet light will illuminate and an Open Bonnet message will display in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) when the bonnet is open.

Opening The Bonnet When There Is No Electrical Power

The manual release cable should only be used for service and/or emergency use, such as a loss of vehicle electrical power.

To enter the vehicle in the event electrical power has been lost, see “Loss of Vehicle Electrical Power” under *Door Locks* ⇨ 16.



1. Locate the manual release cable loop underneath the glovebox.
2. Pull the manual release cable twice to release the bonnet.
3. From the front of the vehicle, lift the bonnet slightly until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds the bonnet in the fully open position.

Emergency Under Bonnet Release Button



The under-bonnet compartment is equipped with a glow-in-the-dark emergency bonnet release button. This button will glow following exposure to light. Press the button to open the bonnet from inside the under-bonnet compartment.

Storing Your Vehicle

Warning

The emergency bonnet release button inside the under-bonnet compartment will not function when the battery is disconnected or depleted. To avoid personal injury or death, always keep the bonnet fully closed and latched when storing the vehicle. If the bonnet is not latched, a person could climb into the under-bonnet compartment and inadvertently close the bonnet. People should never climb inside the under-bonnet compartment. Never shut the bonnet when a person is inside.

See “Opening The Bonnet When There Is No Electrical Power,” earlier in this section.

Closing The Bonnet

Warning

When closing the bonnet, keep hands out of the opening between the body and bonnet. The vehicle features a self-closing power latch. You or others could be injured.

Shifting out of P (Park) is prevented when the bonnet is not closed. Close the bonnet to shift out of P (Park). Confirm the bonnet is closed by checking the bonnet is flush with the surrounding components.

If the bonnet is closed but the ajar message is still present, then the transmission lockout can be overridden by holding the brake pedal for 20 seconds and then shifting into D (Drive). In this case, the vehicle will not exceed 42 kph (26 mph). See your dealer for service.

If the bonnet remains open for more than 10 minutes, the vehicle will enter sleep mode and the bonnet may not power latch. To exit sleep mode, press the front fascia touchpad, or the  on the remote key, or open any door and then push briefly on the outside of the bonnet until the latch clicks into engagement, then let go of the bonnet. The bonnet will then

close automatically. Ensure the bonnet is completely closed to avoid the Bonnet Open message in the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

1. Before closing the bonnet, make sure all cargo is properly stowed and does not protrude above or across the bonnet seal.
2. To close the bonnet, either drop the bonnet about 0.3 metres (1 ft) from the latch, or lower the bonnet until it is secured in the latch and push lightly on the outside of the bonnet until the latch clicks into engagement, then let go of the bonnet. The bonnet will then close automatically.
3. Check to make sure that the bonnet is fully latched.

Closing The Bonnet When There Is No Electrical Power

1. Before closing the bonnet, make sure all cargo is properly stowed and does not protrude above or across the bonnet seal.
2. To close the bonnet, lower the bonnet until it is secured in the latch and push on the outside of the bonnet until the latch clicks into engagement (two steps).
3. Check to make sure that the bonnet is fully latched.

Hatch

Warning

Components under the hatch, hatch vents, and glass can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

Warning

Turn the vehicle off before opening the hatch. If the engine is running with the hatch open, you or others could be injured.

Hatch/Boot Release

The vehicle must be in P (Park).

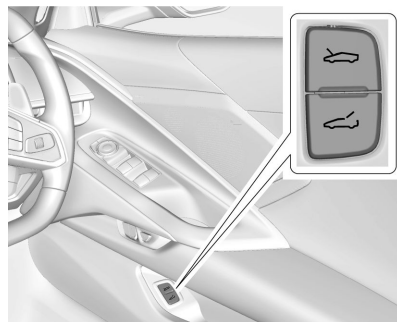
Warning

When closing the hatch/boot, keep hands out of the opening between the body and the boot. The vehicle features a self-closing power latch. You or others could be injured.

To release the hatch/boot:

Warning

Vehicles equipped with a rear spoiler have a small amount of space between the hatch/boot lid and the rear spoiler. To help avoid potential injury from pinching, lift or close the hatch/boot lid by using only the middle section. If the hatch/boot lid near the area of the raised portion of the spoiler is used, use one hand to raise/lower the hatch/boot lid enough to clear the spoiler, and use the other hand to fully open/close the hatch/boot lid.

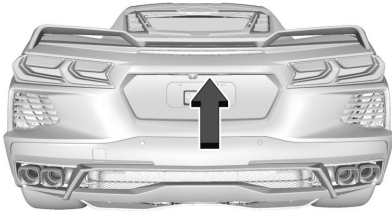


Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

- Press  on the driver door.



- Press  on the remote key two times quickly. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 9.

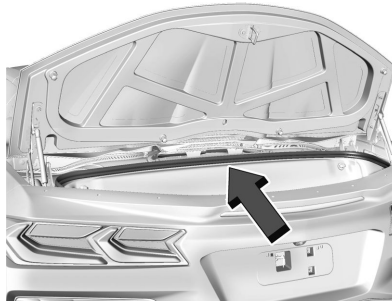


- Press the hatch/boot release touchpad while unlocked, or if locked, with the remote key within 1 m. See *Keys* ⇨ 8.
- From the rear of the vehicle, lift the hatch/boot until the gas strut system automatically raises and holds it in the fully open position.

Hatch/Boot Closing

Caution

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the rear storage compartments located in the hatch/boot area. The objects could damage the underside of the hatch/boot.



Caution

To avoid damage, do not store cargo above the weatherstrip in the hatch/boot. Always store cargo below the weatherstrip.

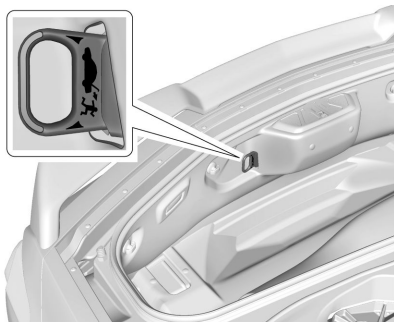
Use the pull cup to lower the hatch if needed, then drop it into the latch or push on the outside of the panel until the power latch feature activates. The hatch/boot will close the rest of the way and latch automatically.

Emergency Hatch/Boot Release Handle

Caution

Do not use the emergency hatch/boot release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the hatch/boot as it could damage the handle.





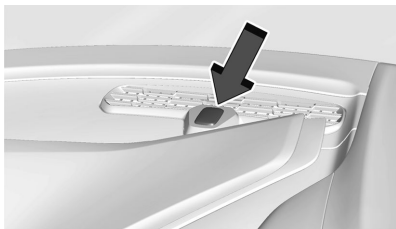
There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency hatch/boot release handle on the inside back wall of the storage compartment. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the hatch/boot from the inside.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features, but is not theft-proof.

Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has a theft-deterrent alarm system.



If equipped, the indicator light on the instrument panel near the windscreen indicates the status of the system.

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

Fast Flash: Vehicle is securing during the delay to arm the system, but a door, the bonnet, or the hatch/boot is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
 - Use the remote key.
 - Use the Keyless Access system.

- With a door open, press  on the interior of the door.

3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing  the remote key a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the mechanical key.

If the driver's door is opened without first unlocking with the remote key, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the remote key during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated, if equipped.

The alarm will also be activated if the passenger door, the hatch/boot, or the bonnet is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorised event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated, do one of the following:

- Press  on the remote key.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and both doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the remote key or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If  is pressed on the remote key and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

Inclination and Intrusion Sensors

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have inclination and intrusion sensors.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.

The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can activate the alarm if it senses unauthorised entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

Inclination and Intrusion Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the inclination and intrusion sensors are deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.

When the roof panel is off, or the convertible top is down, the intrusion sensor is turned off.

To activate or deactivate the sensors, on the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Motion Sensor.

The indicator light may display momentarily, or a message may display on the instrument cluster, indicating that the sensors have been deactivated until the next time the system is armed.

Anti-theft Locking System



Warning

Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside.

The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The anti-theft locking system is engaged whenever you press  on the remote key twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off.

When the doors are secured with the anti-theft locking system, they cannot be unlocked or opened using the controls or handles inside the vehicle.

Press  on the remote key once to disengage the anti-theft locking system and unlock the driver's door. Pressing the button again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

Immobiliser Operation

The vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.



The security light comes on in the instrument cluster if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system. This light also comes on briefly when the engine is started.

The system is automatically armed when the ignition is turned off.

The immobilisation system is disarmed when the ignition is turned on or placed in accessory mode and a valid remote key is found in the vehicle.

You do not have to manually arm or disarm the system.

The system has one or more remote keys that are matched to an immobiliser control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched remote key starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the remote key is damaged.

If the engine does not start and the security light comes on, there may be a problem with the immobiliser system. Try starting the vehicle again.

If the vehicle does not start and the remote key appears to be undamaged, try another remote key. Or, place the remote key in the cupholder backup location. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9. If the engine still does not start with the

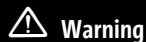
other remote key, or with the remote key in the cupholder backup location, the vehicle needs service. If the engine does start, the first remote key may be faulty. See your dealer or have a new remote key programmed to the vehicle.

The immobiliser system can learn new or replacement remote keys. Up to eight remote keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional remote keys, see "Programming Remote Keys to the Vehicle" under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.

Do not leave the remote key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

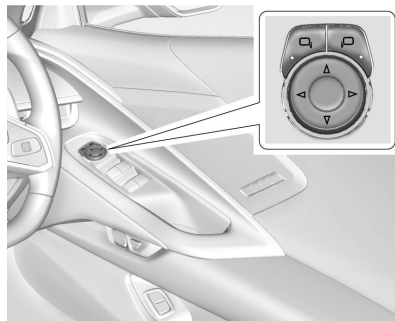


A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look further away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the next lane, you could hit a vehicle that is driving next to you. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The driver outside mirror has two sides. The outboard side provides a wider field of view when viewing lanes that are next to the vehicle. The inboard side is convex shaped, which is curved so that more can be seen from the driver seat.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped.

Power Mirrors



To adjust each mirror:

1. Press  or  to select the driver or passenger side mirror. The indicator light will illuminate.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror in the desired position.

3. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.

4. Press  or  again to deselect the mirror.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

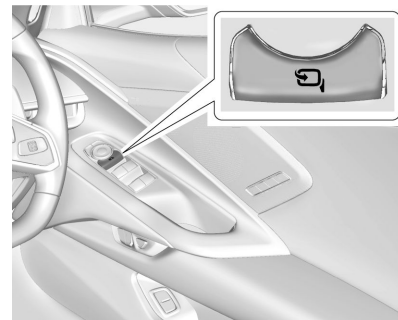
The vehicle may have SBZA. See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ 196.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

If equipped, manually fold the mirrors inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage in tight parking conditions. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Power Folding Mirrors



If equipped, press  to power fold the mirrors. Press  again to unfold.

The outside mirrors may automatically unfold when the vehicle is driven above 20 kph (12 mph), but may be folded with the power folding mirror switch. If the vehicle speed is driven above 40 km/h (25 mph), the outside mirrors may automatically unfold and may not be refolded with the power folding mirror switch.

Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. If one mirror folds while the other unfolds, fold and unfold the mirrors three times using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position.

An audible alert may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.

Remote Mirror Folding

If equipped with power folding mirrors and the mirrors have not been folded with the power folding mirror switch, they may be automatically folded/unfolded as follows when the vehicle is in P (Park):

1. If the doors are locked by pressing  on the remote key, the mirrors may fold. If the doors are unlocked by pressing  on the remote key, the mirrors may unfold. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.
2. If the doors are locked by pressing the door handle button, the mirrors may fold. If the doors are unlocked by pressing the driver door handle button, the mirrors may unfold. See “Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door” in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.
3. If passive locking is enabled and doors are locked by that feature, the mirrors may fold. See “Passive Locking” in *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.

The mirrors may not be automatically unfolded if remote mirror folding is on and the mirrors have been folded with the power folding mirror

switch. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Heated Mirrors

 : Press to heat the mirrors.

See “Rear Window Demister” under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 129.

If equipped with automatic dimming mirrors, the driver side may clear more slowly.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

If equipped, the driver side mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of headlights from behind.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with reverse tilt mirrors and memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.

The mirror(s) may move from their tilted position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.

- The vehicle is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

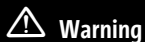
Interior Mirrors

Interior Rear view Mirrors

Adjust the rear view mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Rear Camera Mirror



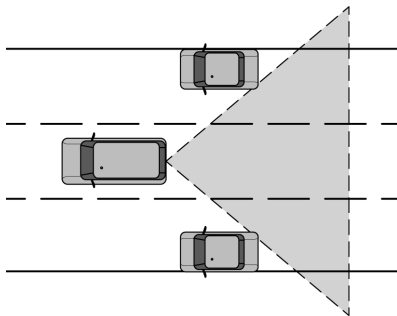
Warning

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over

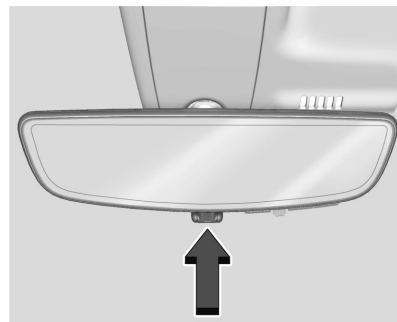
(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

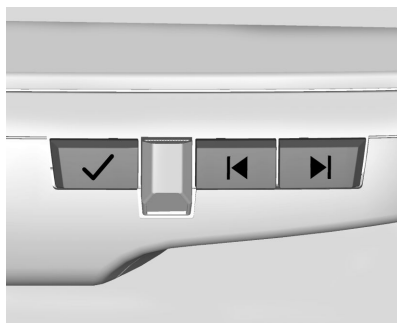
your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



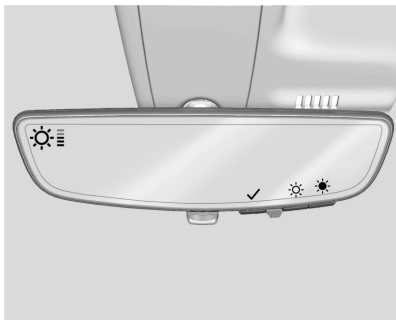
Pull the tab to turn on the display. Push the tab to turn it off. When the display is off, the automatic dimming function is active. Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.



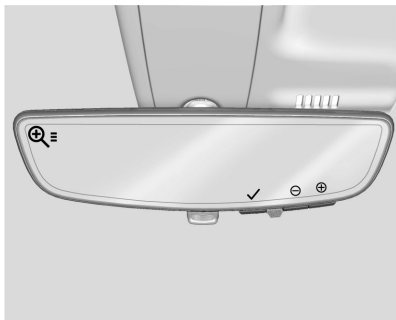
Press ✓ to scroll through the adjustment options.

Press ◀ and ▶ to adjust the settings using the indicators on the mirror. The indicators will remain visible for five seconds after the last button activation, and the settings will remain saved.

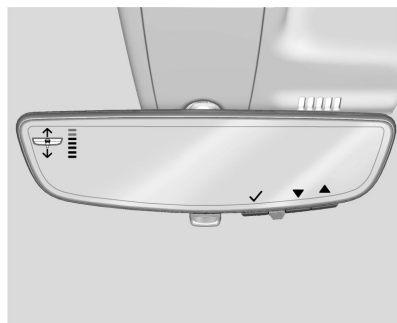
The adjustment options are:



- Brightness

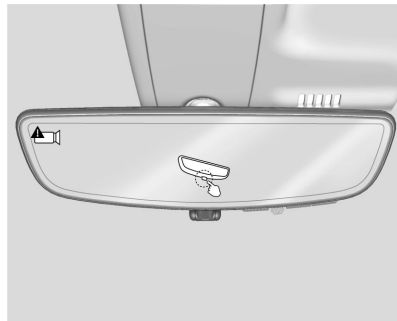


- Zoom



- Tilt

Troubleshooting



See your dealer for service if a blue screen and  are displayed in the mirror, and the display shuts off. Also, push the tabs as indicated to return to the automatic dimming mode.

The Rear Camera Mirror may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlights. This may obstruct objects from view. If needed, push the tab to turn off the display.
- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.
- The camera's mounting on the vehicle has been damaged, and/or the position or the mounting angle of the camera has changed.

If the camera is located on the retractable hardtop, the rear camera mirror will not work with the convertible top down. Use the tab to switch to standard mirror display.

Windows

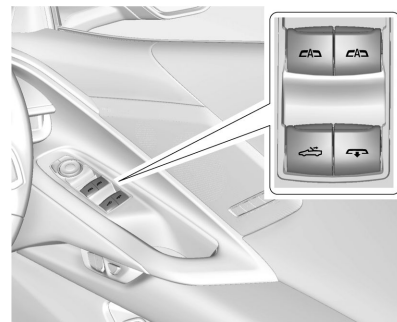
Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

Power Windows

Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the remote key in a vehicle with children. See *Remote Key* ⇨ 9.



Convertible Shown, Coupe Similar

Power windows work when the vehicle is on, in accessory mode, or when Retained Accessory Power is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 154.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Window Express Movement

This feature allows you to open all windows fully without holding the switches down. Press the switch down fully, then release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

If equipped, the window automatic reversal system reverses and stops window movement if it detects an object in its path. Extreme cold or ice may cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged. To program an express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the vehicle on.
3. Partially open the window you want to program, then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Window Operation with Convertible Top

Windows lower when the convertible top is lowered or raised. See *Convertible Top* ⇨ 36.

Remote Window Operation

If equipped and enabled, this feature allows you to open all the windows remotely.

To view available settings and enable Remote Window Operation, from the infotainment homescreen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, Start.

To open the windows remotely, press twice and hold  on the remote key. To close, use the window switches.

Automatic Window Sealing

If equipped, the automatic window sealing feature prevents window damage.

When the window is fully closed, the window automatically lowers a small amount when the door is opened. The window raises when the door closes.

Power Loss

If a window does not raise or lower properly, it could be due to loss of power. See "Programming the Power Windows."

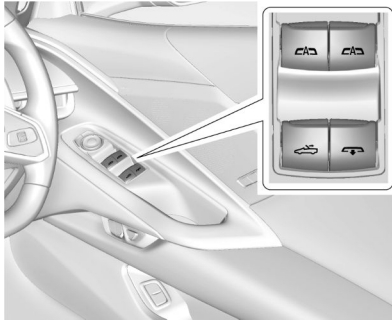
Frozen Windows

Freezing temperatures may prevent windows from lowering a small amount. If the window will not open:

1. Clear any snow/ice from the door and window.
2. Open the door.
3. Grasp the top of the window, and carefully push and pull until ice between the window and rubber seal breaks.
4. Press the window switch down to lower the window completely and then pull the switch to raise the window up partially.
5. Close the door. The window should raise up to its fully closed position.

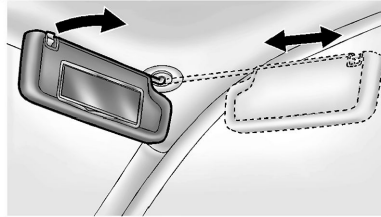
Rear Windows

Midglass (Convertible Only)



Press  to lower the midglass. To provide wind block, the midglass will not lower completely. The midglass will also lower automatically when lowering the convertible top.

Sun Visors



The driver and passenger sun visors can be pulled down to block windshield glare. If equipped, you can detach the visor from the centre mount and pivot it from the windshield to the window, or to extend it along the rod.

The vehicle may have vanity mirrors and card holders on the back of the sun visors. If equipped, swing down the sun visor to expose the vanity mirror.

Roof

Roof Panel

If equipped with a removable roof panel, use the following procedures to remove or install it.

Caution

If a roof panel is dropped or rested on its edges, the roof panel, paint, and/or weatherstripping may be damaged. Always place the roof panel in the stowage receivers after removing it from the vehicle.

Caution

Use care when storing and removing the roof panel. The roof panel pins and vehicle finish could be damaged if the roof contacts the rear of the vehicle.

Removing the Roof Panel

Warning

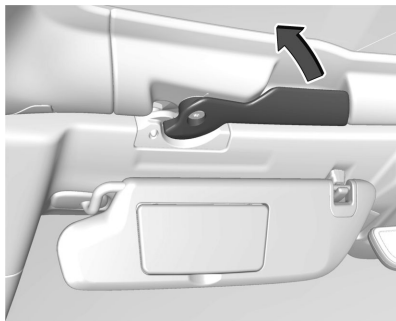
Do not remove a roof panel while the vehicle is moving. The panel could fall into the vehicle and strike an occupant and cause you to lose control. It could also fly off and strike another vehicle. Remove the roof panel only when the vehicle is parked.

It may be necessary to have help removing the roof panel.

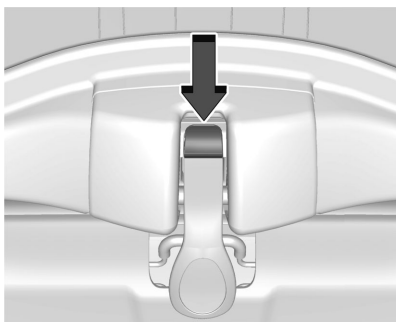
To remove:

1. Shift transmission into P (Park).
2. Turn the ignition off and set the parking brake.
3. Lower both sun visors.
4. Open the rear hatch/boot and remove any items that may interfere with proper storage of the roof panel.
5. Lower the windows.

There are two release handles on the front and one release handle on the rear of the roof panel.

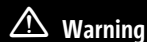


6. To unlock the front release handles, pull them outward, turning fully.



7. Press the button on the front of the rear release handle to unlock it. The latch lever will open.
8. Stand on one side of the vehicle, and if necessary, have someone stand on the other side. Together, carefully lift the front edge of the roof panel up and forward. Avoid dropping the rear edge downward.
9. When the roof panel is loose, grasp it as close to the centre as possible and lift it away from the vehicle.

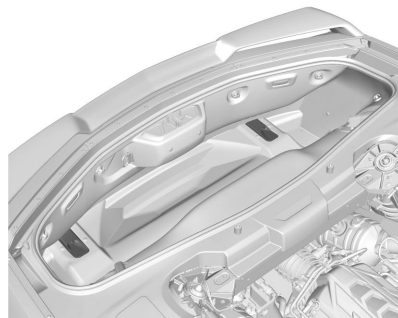
Storing the Roof Panel



Warning

If a roof panel is not stored properly, it could be thrown about the vehicle in a crash or sudden manoeuvre. People in the vehicle could be injured. Always use the stowage receivers.

1. Position the roof so that the interior is facing away from you and the front of the panel is facing up.



Lower Receivers

2. Insert the roof into the boot with the rear end first and position the rear pins into the lower receivers. Be careful not to hit the roof on the carpet of the boot.



Upper Receivers

3. When in place, the roof panel will rest on the upper receivers.



Warning

Do not push from the sides of the roof panel when seating the panel into the upper receivers for storage. Pushing from the sides may result in injury from pinched fingers. Only push along the top edge of the roof panel.

4. Place palms along the top edge of the roof panel and push with a quick forward motion until the roof panel locks into the upper receivers. Gently pull rearward on the roof to ensure the roof is secure.

Installing the Roof Panel

Warning

An improperly attached roof panel may fall into or fly off the vehicle. You or others could be injured. After installing the roof panel, always check that it is firmly attached by pushing up on the underside of the panel. Check now and then to be sure the roof panel is firmly in place.

Caution

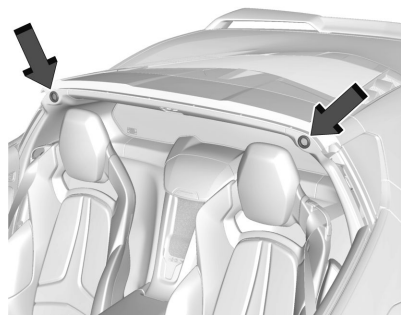
Installing the roof with the release handles in the closed position could cause damage to the interior trim. Always move handles to the open position when installing the roof.

It is easier if two people install the roof panel.

To install:

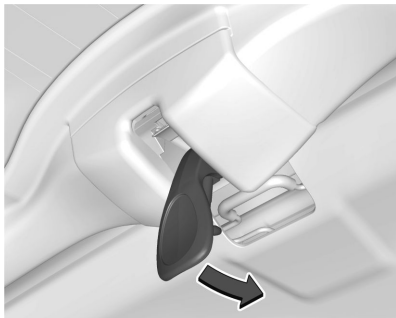
1. Shift transmission into P (Park).
2. Turn the ignition off and set the parking brake.

3. Grasp the roof panel and pull toward the rear of the vehicle until it separates from the upper receivers, being careful not to hit the sides of the boot. Carefully lift the roof panel out of the boot.
4. Carefully place the roof panel over the top of the vehicle.



5. Position the rear edge of the roof panel next to the weatherstrip on the back of the roof opening. Then align and fit the pins at the rear of the roof panel inside the openings in the rear overhead weatherstrip. Gently lower the front edge of the roof panel to the front of the roof opening.

6. Check that the weatherstripping on each side of the roof panel is under the panel.
7. Make sure the front release handles are in the fully open position.
8. Push the roof firmly downward to engage the pins.
9. Turn the front release handles inward so that they fully latch in the closed position. It is critical that the handles fully latch.



10. Push back and up on the rear release handle to insert the hook in the loop.
11. Push and pull the roof panel up and down and side to side to ensure the roof panel is securely installed.

Maintaining the Roof Panel

Caution

Using glass cleaner on a painted roof panel could damage the panel. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not use glass cleaner on the painted roof panel.

When cleaning, removing, and/or storing the roof panel:

- Flush with water to remove dust and dirt, then dry the panel.
- Do not use abrasive cleaning materials on the panel.

Convertible Top

If equipped with a convertible top, review the following before operating:



Warning

Components under the tonneau, close to the engine, can get hot from running the engine. To help avoid the risk of

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

burning unprotected skin, never touch these components until they have cooled, and always use a glove or towel to avoid direct skin contact.

 Warning

While opening or closing the convertible top, people can be injured by the moving parts of the tonneau cover or convertible top. Maintain visual contact with the top while it is being operated.

Caution

Follow these guidelines when operating the convertible top or damage can occur:

- Remove all items from the roof, boot lid, or tonneau cover before operating.
- Remove all objects that may contact the convertible top when it is operated.

(Continued)

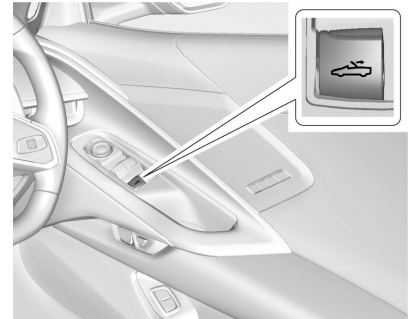
Caution (Continued)

- Do not leave the vehicle with the convertible top open.
- Do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph) until the top has completely closed or opened.
- Do not open or close the top while driving in high wind conditions.
- Do not operate the convertible top multiple times in a short period of time without starting the engine to avoid draining the vehicle battery.
- Only store the vehicle with the top fully closed.

Opening the Convertible Top — Driver Door Switch

1. Ensure the roof and tonneau cover are clear of any objects.
2. The boot must be closed.
3. Start the vehicle or place it in accessory mode.
4. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h

(31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 17 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



5. Press and hold . The windows will automatically lower.
6. After the convertible top is completely open, a chime sounds and a Driver Information Centre message displays. Release the switch.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time to automatically adjust the audio after the top is opened.

Opening the Convertible Top — Remote Key

1. Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. The boot must be closed.
3. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release  on the remote key and then quickly press and hold .
4. Hold  until the top is completely opened and the exterior lights flash. An audible alert will sound.

If the top stops before it has completely opened, press  and then press  again.

If the top still stops before it is completely open:

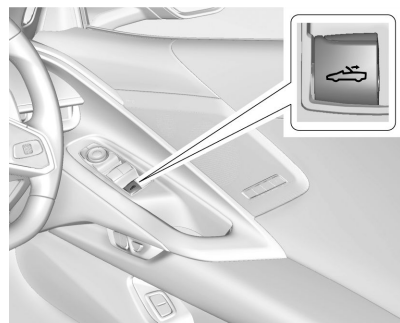
- Move closer to the vehicle.
- Hold  until the operation is complete.
- Press  and then  again. Interference from other remote keys or devices may interrupt the operation.

If the top still does not open, use the convertible top switch in the vehicle. The convertible top cannot be closed using the remote key.

See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.

Closing the Convertible Top

1. Make sure the sun visor mirror covers are closed and the sun visors are stored in the centre mount position.
2. Ensure the roof and tonneau cover are clear of any objects.
3. The boot must be closed.
4. Start the vehicle or place it in accessory mode.
5. When possible, operate the convertible top when the vehicle is stopped. The top can be operated while driving below 50 km/h (31 mph) and will stop if that speed is exceeded. The top operation will take approximately 17 seconds. Make sure the top operation can be completed before that speed is reached.



6. Pull and hold  on the driver door switch. The windows will automatically lower.
7. After the convertible top is completely closed, a chime sounds and a Driver Information Centre message displays. Release the switch. Raise the windows if needed. If the switch is held after the chime sounds, the windows will start to raise.

If the radio is on, the sound may be muted for a brief time to automatically adjust the audio after the top is closed.

Troubleshooting the Convertible Top

Check the following if the convertible top switch  is not operating:

- The ignition should be on or in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power should be active.
- The boot lid must be closed. If it is not, a Driver Information Centre message will display.
- At cooler outside temperatures, the convertible top may not operate. It is possible to open the top down to temperatures of about 0 °C (32 °F) and close the top down to temperatures of about -10 °C (14 °F). A Driver Information Centre message will display if the top will not operate due to low temperature. If necessary, move the vehicle to a heated indoor area to operate the top.
- If the top has recently been opened and closed repeatedly, it will be temporarily disabled. A Driver Information Centre message displays. Normal operation will be restored within 10 minutes after the system has cooled.

- If the vehicle battery is low, the top operation may be disabled. Try to start the vehicle. A Driver Information Centre message displays.
- If the battery has recently been reconnected or if the vehicle has been jump-started, the top may not operate until the power windows have been programmed. Complete the power window programming procedure. See *Power Windows* ⇨ 31.

Other features may be affected while operating the convertible top:

- If you start the vehicle while using the remote key to open the convertible top, the convertible top will halt the motion. After starting the vehicle, use the convertible top switch inside the vehicle to continue the top motion.
- The windows cannot close while the top is moving.
- When driving with the top not fully secured, chimes can be heard above 50 km/h (31 mph).
- The Rear Camera Mirror will not work with the convertible top down. Use the tab to switch to the standard mirror display.

If the vehicle battery has been disconnected and reconnected, if the fuses were pulled or replaced, or if a jump-start was performed, a message indicating the top is not secure may display. Do one of the following until this message clears:

- Press and release  and then quickly press and hold  on the remote key
- Press and hold  on the driver door switch to open the top
- Pull and hold  on the driver door switch to close the top

Partial Top Cycling

If the convertible top operation is stopped before completion, the top will temporarily hold its position. Over time, the tonneau may drift to a near closed position.

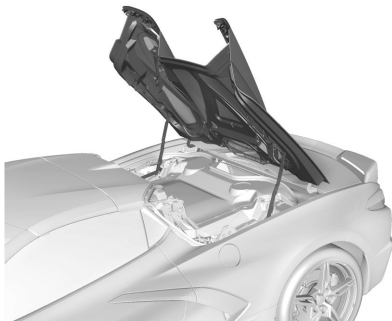
Opening the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access

**Warning**

When opening or closing the tonneau cover, people can be injured by the moving parts of the tonneau cover. Maintain visual contact with the tonneau cover when it is in motion and keep hands and objects away from the moving parts.

To open the tonneau cover and access the engine:

1. Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Ensure the tonneau cover is clear of any objects.
3. The boot and convertible top must be closed.
4. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release  on the remote key and then quickly press and hold . An audible alert will sound, a Driver Information Centre message will display, and the turn signals will flash once.



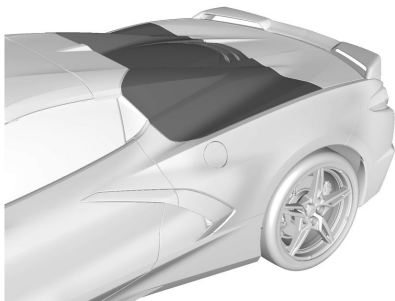
5. Hold  until the tonneau cover is completely opened. The turn signals will flash once.

In the event the tonneau cover is partially open, the motion of the tonneau cover will be in the opposite direction upon reactivation.

Closing the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access Function

1. Make sure the vehicle is off.
2. Remove all objects from the engine compartment.
3. The boot and convertible top must be closed.

4. Keep visual contact with the vehicle. Press and release  on the remote key and then quickly press and hold .



5. Hold  until the tonneau cover is completely closed. An audible alert will sound, a Driver Information Centre message will display, and the turn signals will flash once.

Troubleshooting the Tonneau Cover — Engine Access

Check the following if the tonneau cover is not operating properly:

- The remote key must be used.
- The ignition must be off.

- The convertible top must be fully closed.
- The remote key may need to be closer to the vehicle.
- Press and release  and then quickly press and hold  again.

Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

Head Restraints	42
-----------------------	----

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment	42
Reclining Seat Backs	43
Lumbar Adjustment	44
Memory Seats	44
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats	46

Seat Belts

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly	48
Lap-Shoulder Belt	48
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy	51
Safety System Check	51
Seat Belt Care	51
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash	51

Airbag System

Airbag System	52
Where Are the Airbags?	53
When Should an Airbag Inflate?	54
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?	55
How Does an Airbag Restrain?	55
What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?	55
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle	56

Adding Equipment to the Airbag- Equipped Vehicle	57
Airbag System Check	57
Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash	57

Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems	58
Securing Child Restraints	58

Head Restraints

The front seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

Front Seats

Power Seat Adjustment



Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down. This adjustment will also change the seatback position. Readjustment of the seatback may be required.
- Raise or lower the seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seat back, see *Reclining Seat Backs* ⇨ 43.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ 44.

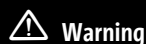
Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat during movement, the movement may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the adjustment again. If movement is still not available, see your dealer.

Seat Travel Limit

If the seat or seatback is moved rearward or reclined and makes contact with the carpet behind the seat, the seat will automatically move forward a small distance. The seat movement will stop until all switches are released and reactivated.

Reclining Seat Backs



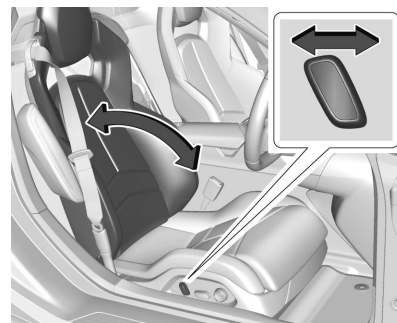
Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

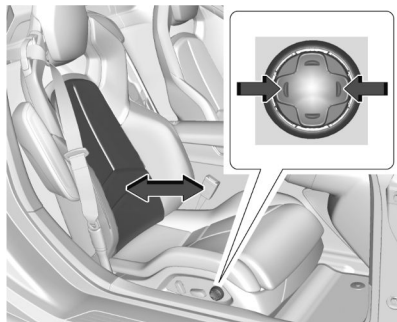
For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



To adjust the seatback:

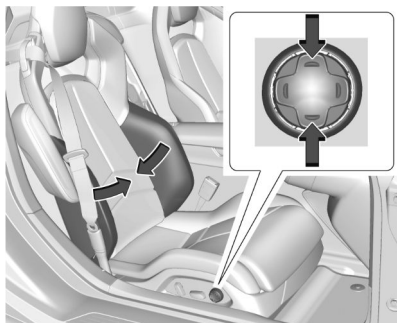
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Lumbar Adjustment



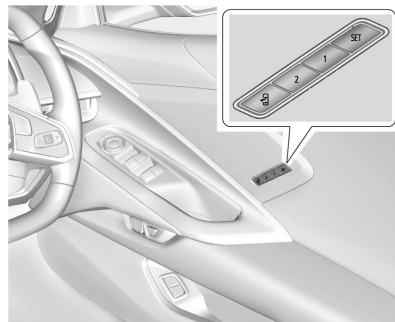
If equipped, press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease lumbar support.

Bolster Adjustment



If equipped, press and hold the control upward to increase or downward to decrease the side bolster support.

Memory Seats



If equipped, the memory seat feature allows drivers to save their unique driving positions and a shared exit position.

Identifying Driver Number

The vehicle identifies the current driver by their remote key number 1–8. The current remote key number may be identified by Driver Information Centre (DIC) welcome message, “You are driver x for memory recalls.” This message is displayed the first few times the vehicle is turned on when a different remote key is used. For Seat Entry Memory to work properly, save positions to the 1 or 2 memory button matching the driver number of this

welcome message. To aid in identifying remote key IDs, it is recommended to only carry one remote key when entering the vehicle. Perform the following if the welcome message is not displayed:

1. Move all remote keys away from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with another remote key. A DIC welcome message should display indicating the driver number of the other remote key. Turn the vehicle off and remove the other remote key from the vehicle.
3. Start the vehicle with the initial remote key. The DIC welcome message should display the driver number of the initial remote key.

Saving Seating Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions to 1 and 2:

1. Turn the vehicle on. A DIC welcome message may indicate the driver number of the current remote key. See "Identifying Driver Number" previously in this section.
2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.

3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.
4. Immediately upon releasing SET, press and hold memory button 1 or 2 matching the current Driver's remote key number until two beeps sound. If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1 or 2, the two beeps will not sound indicating memory position were not saved. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to try again.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for the other remote key 1 or 2 using the other 1 or 2 memory button.

It is recommended to save the preferred driving positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

To save the common exit seating position to  that is used by all drivers for Manually Recalling Seating Positions and Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall features, repeat Steps 1–4 using , the exit button.

Manually Recalling Seating Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or  button until the recall is complete, to recall the positions previously saved to that button.

Manual Memory recall movement for 1, 2 or  buttons may be initiated and will complete to the saved memory position if the vehicle is in or out of P (Park).

Enabling Automatic Recalls

- Seat Entry Memory moves the driver seat to the selected 1 or 2 position when the vehicle is started. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Seat Entry Memory > ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall" later in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory moves the driver seat to the preferred exit position of the  button when the vehicle is turned off and the door is opened. Select Settings > Vehicle > Seating Position > Seat Exit Memory > Select ON or OFF. See "Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall" later in this section.

Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall

Seat Entry Memory will automatically begin movement to the seating positions of the 1 or 2 button corresponding to the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 detected by the vehicle when:

- The vehicle is turned ON.

- Seating positions have been previously saved to the same 1 or 2 button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.
- Seat Entry Memory is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Entry Memory Recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall, verify the recall is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.

If the memory seat recalls to the wrong position, the driver's remote key number 1 or 2 may not match the memory button number positions they were saved to. Try the other remote key or try saving the positions to the other 1 or 2 memory button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.

Automatic Seat Entry Memory recalls are only available for driver's remote key numbers 1 and 2. Remote keys 3–8 will not provide Seat Entry Memory recalls.

Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall

Seat Exit Memory will begin movement to the seating position of the  button when:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is open or opened within a short time.
- A seating position has been previously been saved to the  memory button. See “Saving Seating Positions” previously in this section.
- Seat Exit Memory is enabled. See “Enabling Automatic Recalls” previously in this section.
- The vehicle is in P (Park).

Seat Exit Memory recall will continue if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

Seat Exit Memory is not linked to the driver's remote key. The seating position saved to  is used for all drivers.

Cancel Memory Seating Recalls

- During any memory recall:
Press a power seat control
Press SET memory button

- During Manual memory recall:
Release 1, 2, or  memory button
- During Auto Seat Entry Memory Recall:
Turn vehicle off
Press SET, 1, 2, or  memory buttons
- During Auto Seat Exit Memory Recall:
Press SET, 1, 2, or  memory buttons

Obstructions

If something has blocked the seat while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer.

Heated and Ventilated Front Seats



Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

To operate, touch the driver or passenger seat icon on the climate bar display to launch the seat climate function. The panel will remain open for approximately five seconds.

Touch  or  to heat the driver or passenger seatback and cushion.

Touch  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. A ventilated seat has a fan that circulates air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols are white. When a heated seat is on, the symbol is red. When a ventilated seat is on, the symbol is blue.

Touch the icon once for the highest setting. With each touch, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then off. The indicator lights next to the icons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest.

If the heated seats are on high, the level will automatically lower after approximately 30 minutes.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto-Heated and Ventilating Seats

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats and the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the heated or ventilated seat icons on the display. Use the heated or ventilated seat icons on the display to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto-heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat.

To enable or disable auto heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Climate and Air Quality > Heated or Cooled/Ventilated Seats on Startup > ON or OFF.

Remote Start Heated and Ventilating Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats, if equipped, can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the

heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. If the auto heated or ventilated seats feature, if equipped, is not turned on, the heated or ventilated seats may be cancelled when the vehicle is turned on. If necessary, touch the heated or ventilated seat icon to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights may turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

To enable or disable remote start heated or ventilated seats, select Settings > Vehicle > Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start > Remote Start Auto Heated Seats or Remote Start Auto Cooled/Ventilated Seats > ON or OFF. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 14.

Seat Belts

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Warning

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

The seat belts are locked during heavy vehicle acceleration or deceleration, holding the occupants in the seat. Thereby the risk of injury is considerably reduced. Fasten the seat belt before each trip.

Periodically check all parts of the seat belt system for damage, soiling and correct functionality. Ensure they draw out smoothly and retract correctly when not in use. Have damaged components replaced immediately.

Note

Ensure the seat belts are not damaged by sharp-edged objects or trapped in a door, etc. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

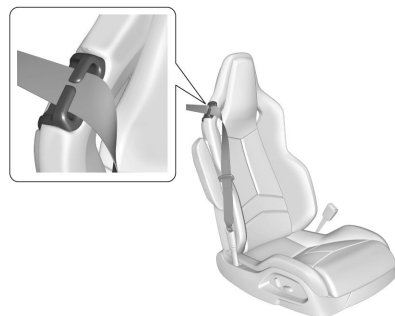
Seat Belt Reminder

Each seat is equipped with a seat belt reminder, indicated for front seats by  and  in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Seat Belt Reminders*  74.

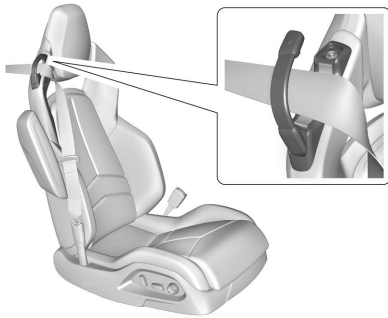
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.



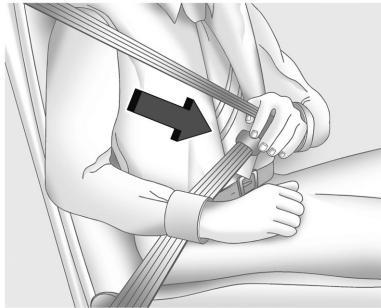
GT1 Seat



GT2/Competition Seat

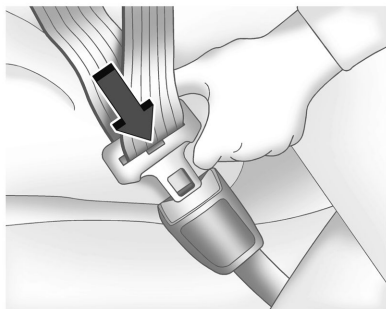
1. The seat has a seat belt guide. The seat belt must be routed through the guide to correctly position the shoulder belt on the occupant whose shoulder is below the guide when seated. To use the seat belt guide:
 - GT1 Seat: Slide the edge of the belt webbing through the opening on the guide. Ensure the belt is not twisted.
 - GT2/Competition Seat: Unsnap the guide to open it. Route the seat belt webbing onto the open guide and snap the guide closed. Ensure the belt is not twisted.

2. Adjust the seat correctly. See *Power Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 42.
If a child will be seated in the passenger seat see *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 58.



3. Pick up the seat belt latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted. The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

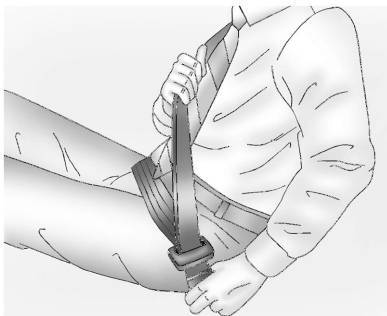
- If the shoulder portion of the driver belt is pulled out all the way, the shoulder belt retractor lock feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.
- If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. See *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 58. If this occurs, let the belt go back all the way and start again. If the locking feature stays engaged after letting the belt go back to stowed position on the seat, move the seat rearward or recline the seat until the shoulder belt retractor lock releases.



4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt firmly straight out to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for both occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash* ⇨ 51.

Do not sit on the seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear a seat belt.

A pregnant woman should wear a three point belt with the lap portion of the belt worn as low as possible below the rounding of their stomach, throughout the pregnancy.

Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order.

Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired.

Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 74.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ 51.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the

system after proper cleaning please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.



Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts After a Crash



Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies and seat belt guides inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 74.

Airbag System



Warning

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the centre of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback or side of the seat closest to the door.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:



Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 54.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

 Warning

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear the seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted airbags.

 Warning

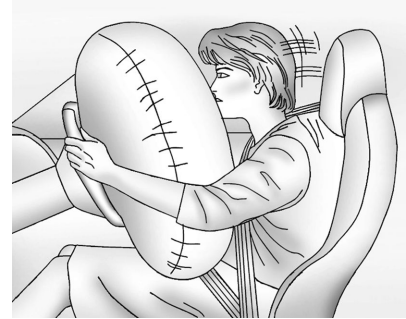
Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Child Restraint Systems* ⇨ 58.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 74.

Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the centre of the steering wheel.



The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.



Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ 52. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is travelling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity or occupant interaction.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. These airbags may also inflate

in some moderate to severe frontal impacts. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck. In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 53.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 54.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realise the airbags inflated. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 53.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.



Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lights and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. This feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the vehicle off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lights can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned

off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

In the event of a crash with airbag inflation, a vehicle equipped with a hybrid drive unit (E-Ray) propulsion system will be disabled to prevent the risk of electrical shock. The vehicle will not be drivable and must be towed to a dealership for repair.



Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel, electrical, braking and steering systems.

- For vehicles equipped with a hybrid drive unit (E-Ray) propulsion system, do not attempt to drive the vehicle. Always have the vehicle towed to a dealership for repair.
- For other vehicles, even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

operate the vehicle. Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine and drive after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windscreens are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windscreen breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ 298 and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ 299.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag system. Improper service can mean that the airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbag system components are located in several places around the vehicle. Care should be used when servicing or repairing the vehicle. It is recommended this be performed by qualified technicians.



Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have

questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 74.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 53. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts After a Crash



Warning

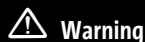
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 74.

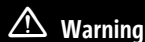
Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems



Warning

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



Warning

This vehicle is designed to seat two adult-size occupants. It is not fitted with a top-tether child restraint anchor or ISOFIX anchors.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Therefore, a child seat, child capsule or child booster seat that requires a top-tether anchor or ISOFIX anchors cannot be fitted.

Failure to follow these directions can lead to serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

The only child restraint that may be fitted is a child booster seat specifically designed to be used solely with a lap-sash seat belt.

It must be installed in accordance with the seat manufacturer's instructions and only occupied by those for which it is designed.

If installing such a restraint, ensure the seat is positioned fully rearward, as far away as possible from the passenger airbag.

Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Seat Belts

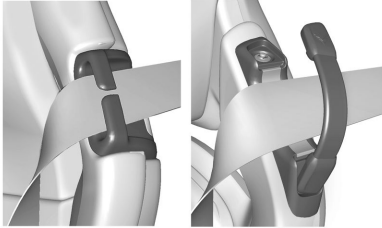
The vehicle is equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts, which lock the seat belt webbing in a fixed position allowing a child restraint designed for use with ALR seat belts only to be used.

1. Extend the seat belt fully and then fit the belt around the applicable locations on the child restraint and fasten the buckle. Refer to the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint.
2. Allow the belt to fully retract. While the belt is retracting, a clicking noise can be heard which indicates the ALR mechanism is functioning. The seat belt is locked and cannot be extended until fully retracted, enabling the belt to be fitted securely to the child restraint.
3. To release the locking mechanism, undo the buckle and allow the seat belt to fully retract. It will then function as a normal Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) seat belt until it is fully extended again.

Securing Child Restraints

When using the seat belt to secure a suitable child booster seat in the passenger seat, follow the instructions that came with the child booster seat in addition to the following:

1. Move the passenger seat as far back as it will go before securing the booster seat. Move the seat back to a near-upright position, as required.



2. Ensure the shoulder belt is routed through the seat belt guide. See *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 48 for correct belt routing.
3. Place the child booster seat on the passenger seat.
4. Pick up the seat belt latch plate, and either:
 - Run the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt around the child and booster seat as directed by the booster seat instructions.
 - Fully extend the seat belt to activate the ALR function and secure as described above. See “Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Seat Belts”.
5. Push the seat belt latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle away from the child booster seat, so that it is visible and the seat belt can be quickly unbuckled if needed.

Storage

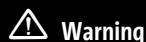
Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments	60
Glovebox	60
Cup-holders	60
Under bonnet Storage	60
Rear Storage	61
Centre Console Storage	62

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs	62
Convenience Net	62

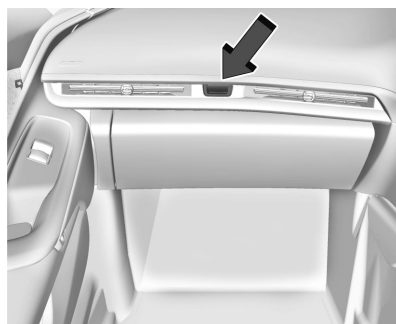
Storage Compartments



Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glovebox



Press the button to open. Lift to close.

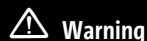
The glovebox locks when the car alarm is armed. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 24.

The glovebox locks when Valet Mode is enabled. See *Vehicle > Valet Mode* under *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Cup-holders

There are two cupholders located in front of the centre console.

Under bonnet Storage



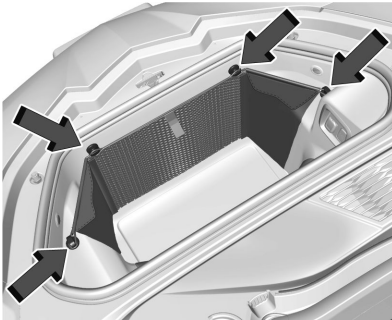
Warning

The emergency bonnet release button inside the under-bonnet compartment will not function when the battery is disconnected or depleted. To avoid personal injury or death, always keep the bonnet fully closed and latched when storing the vehicle. If the bonnet is not latched, a person could climb into the under-bonnet compartment and inadvertently close the bonnet. People should never climb inside the under-bonnet compartment. Never shut the bonnet when a person is inside.

Caution

When cleaning under bonnet storage, do not get the exposed electrical components wet. This may damage the vehicle.

If equipped, there is storage in the front under bonnet compartment. To access the front storage, open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ➞ 19.



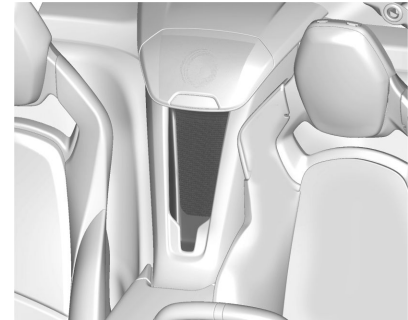
If equipped, the vehicle has a convenience net to be used for small loads. Attach the net to the hooks of the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Rear Storage**Caution**

Do not store sharp objects in the corners of the rear storage compartments in the boot/hatch area. Boot carpet and components behind the carpet could be damaged.



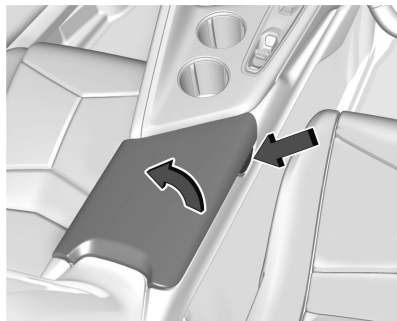
If equipped, the vehicle has a convenience net to be used for small loads. Attach the net to the hooks of the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Rear Centre Storage

There is storage in the centre behind the two front seats.

If equipped, there is a wireless smartphone charger in the pocket.

Centre Console Storage



Press the button and lift the lid to access the centre console storage.

There are two USB ports inside.

The centre console locks when the car alarm is armed. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 24.

The centre console locks when Valet Mode is enabled. See *Vehicle > Valet Mode* under *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Tie-Downs

The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads under the convenience net inside the boot.

Convenience Net

If equipped, the vehicle has two convenience nets to be used for small loads. One in the rear boot area and one in the front storage area. See *Under bonnet Storage* ⇨ 60.

Attach the net to the hooks in the storage area. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.

Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment	64
Heated Steering Wheel	64
Horn	64
Pedestrian Safety Signal (E-Ray Only)	64
Windscreen Wiper/Washer	64
Compass	65
Clock	66
Power Outlets	66
Wireless Charging	67

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ...	68
Instrument Cluster	69
Speedometer	71
Odometer	71
Trip Odometer	71
Tachometer	71
Battery Gauge (High Voltage)	71
Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge	72
Fuel Gauge	72
Hybrid Battery Charging Light	73
Power Indicator Gauge	73
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	73
Seat Belt Reminders	74
Airbag Readiness Light	74
Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery) ...	75

Malfunction Indicator Light	75
Front Lift System Light	76
Brake System Warning Light	76
Electric Parking Brake Light	77
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	77
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	77
Service All-Wheel Drive Light	77
Performance Transmission Active	78
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	78
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light	78
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	79
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	79
Traction Off Light	79
Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light	79
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light	80
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light	80
Driver Mode Control Light	80
Tyre Pressure Light	82
Engine Oil Pressure Light	82
Low Fuel Warning Light	83
Auto Stop Indicator	83
Security Light	83
High-Beam On Light	83
Rear Fog Light Indicator	83

Service Headlight System Indicator	84
Lights On Reminder	84
Cruise Control Light	84
Door open warning light	84

Information Displays

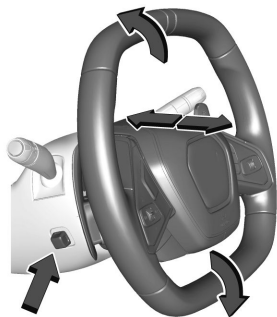
Driver Information Centre (DIC)	84
Vehicle Status	89
Head-Up Display (HUD)	91

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages	92
Engine Power Messages	93
Vehicle Speed Messages	93

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Both the tilt and telescoping steering column positions can be stored with your memory settings, if equipped. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 44.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Heated Steering Wheel



 : If equipped, press to turn the heated steering wheel on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to be fully heated.

If equipped with remote start heated seat, the heated steering wheel will follow heated seats in remote start.

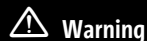
Horn

Press  on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Pedestrian Safety Signal (E-Ray Only)

The vehicle is equipped with automatic sound generation. The automatic sound is generated to indicate the vehicle presence to pedestrians. The sound changes if the vehicle is speeding up or slowing down. It is activated when the vehicle is driving or shifted into a forward gear, N (Neutral), or R (Reverse), up to driving speeds of 25 km/h (15 mph) or 35 km/h (22 mph), depending on region of sale.

Windscreen Wiper/Washer



Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Warning

Before driving the vehicle, always clear snow and ice from the bonnet, windscreen, washer nozzles, roof, and rear of the vehicle, including all lights and windows. Reduced visibility from snow and ice buildup could lead to a crash.

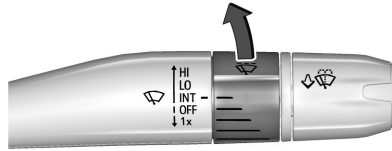


The windscreen wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

With the ignition on or in accessory mode, move the windscreen wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.



INT: Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the  band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF: Use to turn the wipers off.

1X: For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

 : Pull the windscreen wiper lever toward you to spray washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windscreen washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid*  236 for information on filling the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. If frozen to the windscreen, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement*  243.

Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windscreen wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windscreen.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windscreen washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windscreen.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna and vehicle speed information.

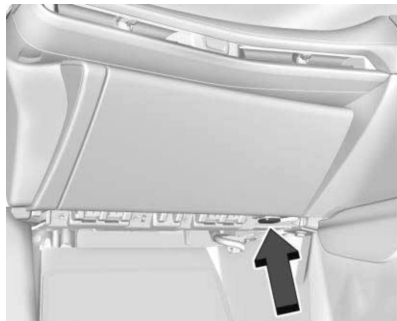
The compass system requires periodic GPS satellite signal updates. When required to calibrate, the compass display shows CAL. Drive the vehicle to the nearest open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Date/Time" under *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Power Outlets

There are two accessory power outlets:



- Under the glovebox



- Under the bonnet

The outlet under the glovebox can be used to connect electrical equipment.

Open the cover to access and close when not in use.

The power outlet under the glovebox is powered when the ignition is on or in accessory mode, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 154.

The under-bonnet outlet is powered at all times. The vehicle's battery may run down if the power outlet is used while the engine is not running.



Warning

Power is always supplied to the under-bonnet outlet. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 203.

Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as mobile phone charge cords.

Wireless Charging **Warning**

Wireless charging may affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

 Warning

Remove all objects from the charger before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charger may become very hot.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charger, to prevent burns. In addition, a vehicle key card, credit cards, hotel key cards and other Near Field Communication (NFC) cards may be damaged if placed in the charger.

If equipped and enabled, the vehicle has a wireless charging pocket below the infotainment screen, and may also have one between the driver and passenger seat backs. The system operates at 127.7 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15 W), as requested by the compatible smartphone.

The vehicle must be on, in accessory mode, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle

is in RAP, during a Bluetooth phone call, or when phone projection is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 154.

The operating temperature is -40°C (-40°F) to 85°C (185°F) for the charging system and 0°C (32°F) to 35°C (95°F) for the phone. A charging stopped alert may be displayed on the infotainment screen if the wireless charger or smartphone are outside of normal operating temperature. Charging will automatically resume when a normal operating temperature is reached.

Console Charger

Seat Back Charger



To charge a smartphone:

1. Confirm the smartphone is capable of wireless charging.
2. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charger.
3. Push the smartphone forward facing up under the spring loaded lid until the phone is fully seated. For best performance, align the phone towards the passenger side of the charging pad. For the charger between the seat backs, place the phone in the pocket face up until it is fully seated.

A smartphone case may prevent the charger from working, or reduce the charging performance.

4. A green  appears on the infotainment display next to the phone icon when the smartphone is detected.

The smartphone may become warm during charging. This is normal. In warmer temperatures, your phone may take longer to charge.

Troubleshooting Wireless Charging

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and  appears, remove the smartphone and any objects from the pocket. Turn the smartphone 180 degrees and wait a few seconds before placing/aligning it on the pocket again.

If a smartphone is placed on the charger and  appears, the charger and/or the smartphone is overheated. Remove the smartphone and any objects from the charger to cool the system.

For vehicles with wireless phone projection, the smartphone may overheat during wireless charging. The smartphone may slow down, stop charging, or shut down to protect the battery. The phone may need to be removed

from its case to prevent overheating. The  may flash while the phone is cooling down enough for wireless charging to automatically resume. This is normal. Individual phone performance may vary.

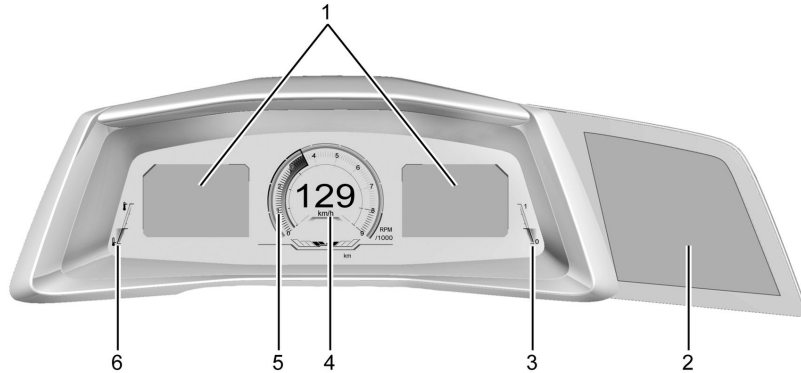
Certain vehicle and smartphone accessories may not be compatible with the wireless charging system. See your dealer for additional information.

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights, gauges, and indicators can alert you to an issue with your vehicle. Some warning lights display briefly to show that they are working when you start the vehicle. However, if a warning light persists while driving, or if a gauge shows there may be a problem, be sure to refer to the sections under “Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators.”

Paying attention to your vehicle's warning lights, gauges, and indicators and promptly addressing any issues may help you to prevent an expensive repair or personal injury. Postponing repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

Instrument Cluster



Tour Mode Gauge View Shown, Others Similar

1. *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84
2. *Control Panel*. See “Control Panel” later in this section.
3. *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ 72
4. *Speedometer* ⇨ 71
5. *Tachometer* ⇨ 71

6. *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 73

Reconfigurable Instrument Cluster

The instrument cluster display layout can be changed. To change the cluster layout, touch LAYOUT on the control panel to the right of the instrument cluster. Select the desired option from the list.

When LINK TO DRIVE MODE is selected, the view shown in the cluster is based on the driver mode selected. To see how to change the Driver Mode, see “Mode Activation” under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

The following are possible views:

Tour/Sport: Displays the speedometer and tachometer in the centre of the display. There are two Driver Information Centre (DIC) areas on the left and right of the speedometer. The fuel gauge is located on the right of the display and the engine coolant temperature gauge is on the left of it.

Track: Displays the tachometer on the top of the display. The fuel gauge is on the right, and all other gauges are on the left. The speedometer is near the gauges, and a Driver Information Centre (DIC) area is on the right side of the display. If equipped, the Hybrid Battery level and Engine Boost are near the speedometer.

Stealth: If equipped, to select, see “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168. Displays the speedometer on the top of the display. The Stealth mode information is shown in the centre of the

display, and the battery gauge is located on the bottom of it. See “Stealth Mode” in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Shuttle: If equipped, to select, see “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168. Displays the speedometer on the top of the display. The Shuttle mode information is shown in the centre of the display. See “Shuttle Mode” in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Selecting a different view or layout could hide the vehicle status displayed in the information zones on the cluster. Once a view with information zones is selected, the last selected vehicle status will be displayed. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84 and *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 89.

Control Panel

There is a touchscreen to the right of the instrument cluster. Use it for the following:

Instrument Cluster Layout

Touch LAYOUT to view and select the available instrument cluster options.

Performance

Touch PERFORMANCE to view available performance options. View other performance options by swiping left or right on the touchscreen. See “Control Panel” under *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

Trip Information

Touch TRIP to view distance and average fuel economy for the available trip options. View other trip information by swiping right or left on the touchscreen. See “Control Panel” under *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

Touch and hold to reset the trip.

List Page

Touch  to view and select the available list options. View options by swiping up or down and right or left on the touchscreen. See “Control Panel” under *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, touch  to turn Lane Keep Assist (LKA) on or off. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 198.

Auto Stop/Start

If equipped, touch  to turn Auto Stop/Start on or off. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 154.

Motion Sensor

If equipped, touch  to turn Motion Sensor on or off. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 24.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

If equipped, touch  to adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display, and to also select different viewing options. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ 91.

Traction (TCS) and Stability (ESC)

If equipped, displays the status of the Traction (TCS) and Stability (ESC) control systems. To turn the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) on or off, see “Turning the Systems Off and On” under *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.

Performance Traction Management (PTM)

If equipped, displays the available PTM information. To turn the PTM on or off, see "Performance Traction Management (PTM)" under *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.

Launch Control

If equipped, displays the status of the Launch Control system. View and select other information and options by using the touchscreen. To turn the Launch Control on or off, see "Launch Control (Sport and Track Mode Only)" under *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135.

Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in kilometres per hour (km/h).

Odometer

The odometer shows the total of how far the vehicle has been driven in kilometres.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer displays the distance the vehicle was driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

Access and reset the trip odometer through the control panel near the instrument cluster. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69.

Tachometer

Caution

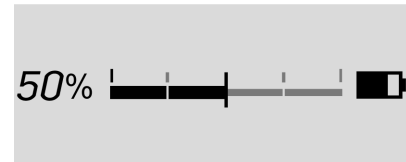
If the engine is operated with the rpm in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm in the warning area.

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm) when the engine is on.

During Auto Stop mode, the tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

While In Sport and Track views, shift lights display when manually shifting.

Battery Gauge (High Voltage)



This displays the high voltage battery state of charge, and is shown in the Shuttle and Stealth mode. The value at the left is an estimate of how much high voltage battery state of charge remains.

The fill bars shown inside of the gauge indicate the percentage of state of charge value shown at the left.

When the high voltage battery state of charge level is depleted, the gauge will change the colour to red. Additional alerts may display at a low state of charge.

Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge

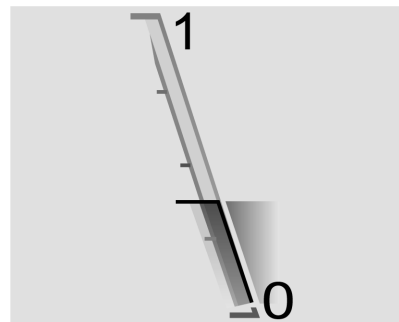


The electric power indicator gauge is in the middle of the display to the left and the right of the speedometer, and is shown in the Stealth mode. To activate Stealth mode, see “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

This gauge displays the propulsion capability of the high voltage battery and electric motor. The bars on the gauge move toward the middle of the gauge as the accelerator pedal

is pressed and the vehicle speed increases. The engine will automatically start when the electric capability is exceeded or when the vehicle exceeds 72 kph (45 mph). When the engine starts, a series of red, yellow, and green messages will appear under the speedometer displaying the progress. The Driver Information Centre (DIC) also displays a message. See “Stealth Mode” in *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Fuel Gauge



Tour Mode Gauge View Shown, Others Similar

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refuelled soon.

The fuel gauge may:

- Take a little more, or less fuel to fill up than it indicates. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank is half full, but it actually will take a little more, or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- Move a little while turning a corner, speeding up, or braking.
- Take a few seconds to stabilise after the ignition is turned on and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

These are normal conditions, none of which indicate a problem with the fuel gauge.

Hybrid Battery Charging Light

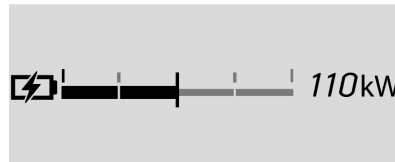


If equipped, this light displays when the Charge+ Switch is pressed and indicates the increased rate of high voltage battery charging. The state of charge status is displayed in the HYBRID BATTERY (E-Ray

Power) information display. See “Information Displays” in *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+) will display messages in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

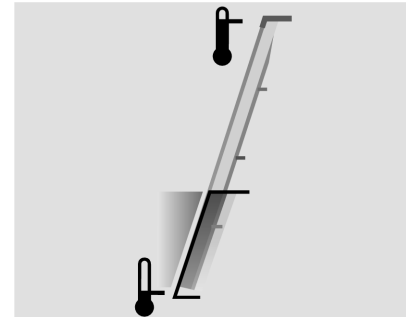
Power Indicator Gauge



The electric power indicator gauge is in the bottom of the display to the right of the speedometer, and is only shown in the Shuttle mode.

This gauge displays the instantaneous consumption power of the high voltage battery. Maximum power consumption is available when the high voltage battery is fully charged.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



Tour Mode Gauge View Shown, Others Similar

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.

This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 235.

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, or if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert sounds to alert the driver to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the driver seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the driver seat belt is buckled. If the driver seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and audible alert will not sound.

Front Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

This vehicle may have a front passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator.



When the vehicle is started, or if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving, this light flashes and an audible alert may sound to alert the front passenger to fasten their seat belt. The light may then display solid until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times or continuously until the front passenger seat belt is buckled. If the front passenger seat belt is buckled, the light will not display and the audible alert will not sound.

Alerts may occur if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is on the front passenger seat. To turn off the reminder light and/or audible alert, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system.

It is located in the instrument cluster.

The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ➔ 52.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

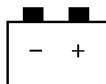


Warning

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Centre (DIC) message may also come on.

Charging System Light (12-Volt Battery)



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

If the light stays on or displays while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the 12-volt battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, turn off all accessories, such as the radio, to save battery power. Find a safe place to stop the vehicle.

Malfunction Indicator Light

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 151.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tyres that do not meet the original tyre specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill gradients.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If

the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 200. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 200.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

Front Lift System Light



If equipped, this light will flash to indicate when the front of the vehicle is being raised or lowered. An up or down arrow in the light will display, depending on the direction of movement. The light will stay lit while the front is fully raised.

Brake System Warning Light



Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on startup. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on, have the brake system inspected immediately. This light may display if the brake fluid is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 239.

If the light displays while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. If equipped with electric brake boost, vehicle speed may be limited when the brake system warning light displays. The brake pedal might be harder to push, or the brake pedal may go closer to the floor. It could take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 270.

Electric Parking Brake Light



This light displays when the Electric Parking Brake is applied. If the light flashes after the Electric Parking Brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre.

If the light does not display, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

Service Electric Parking Brake Light



This light may display briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If this light stays on or displays while driving, there is a problem with the electric parking brake. Take the vehicle to a dealer as soon as possible. In addition to the parking brake, other safety functions that use the electric parking brake may also be affected. A message may also display in the Driver Information Centre. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 164.

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

When the Antilock Brake System (ABS) detects a problem, the warning light displays and stays on, and you may hear an audible alert. Your vehicle brakes will still function, but your Antilock Brake System (ABS) is not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

If this warning light and the brake system warning light are displayed, your Antilock Brake System (ABS) and your regular brakes are not functioning as expected. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 76.

Service All-Wheel Drive Light

eAWD

This light displays red when the electric All-Wheel Drive System is unavailable.

If the light displays and stays on, there may be a malfunction. See your dealer.

See *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 163.

Performance Transmission Active



This light turns green when:

- The vehicle is being driven in a spirited manner and transmission shift points have been altered to enhance the vehicle behaviour. See “Transmission Shift Operation” under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
 - For track driving events that require standing starts, if equipped, Performance Transmission behaviour can be activated near a standstill by selecting Track Mode > Performance Traction Management (PTM) > Race 1 or Race 2. You can also engage PTM using Z-Mode, if PTM has been configured to Race 1 or Race 2. See “Performance Traction Management (PTM)” under *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

- Manual Launch has been enabled. See “Manual Launch” under *Manual Mode* ⇨ 160.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



If equipped, the Lane Keep Assist Light may display the following colours:

- White: Displays when the vehicle starts. A steady white light indicates that Lane Keep Assist is unable to assist.
- Green: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is turned on and ready to assist. Lane Keep Assist will gently turn the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking.
- Amber: Displays when Lane Keep Assist is active. The light flashes amber as a Lane Departure Warning alert indicating that a lane marking has been unintentionally crossed. If the system detects you are

steering intentionally (to pass or change lanes), the Lane Departure Warning alert may not display.

Lane Keep Assist will not assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of lane departure, or if Lane Keep Assist detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 198.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled Light



This indicator displays when you turn off Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking.

This indicator also displays if Automatic Emergency Braking or Front Pedestrian Braking are unavailable due to malfunction, weather conditions, or a dirty windscreen.

See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 193.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System*
⇨ 195.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber if you are following a vehicle too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 191.

Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator displays amber when a pedestrian is detected in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System*
⇨ 195.

Traction Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The traction off light displays when the Traction Control System has been turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is turned off, the Traction Control System is also turned off. To turn the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.

If the Traction Control System is off, wheel slip does not limit acceleration unless necessary to help protect the driveline from damage. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

The light flashes when the Traction Control System and/or the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System is actively working.

If the light is on and not flashing, the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control System may not be fully operational or able to assist maintaining control. Adjust your driving accordingly. If the condition persists, see your dealer as soon as possible. A message may display in the Driver Information Centre.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

This light displays when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system is turned off. When StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off, the Traction Control System is also off. To turn StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off and on, see *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.

If StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System are off, the systems do not assist in controlling the vehicle. Adjust your driving accordingly.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 235.

This light briefly displays during vehicle startup as a normal test. If it does not display on startup, or if it stays lit, see your dealer for service.

If the light displays while driving, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

Driver Mode Control Light



This light displays when you select Tour mode.



This light displays when you select Sport mode.



This light displays when you select Track mode.



This light displays when you select Weather mode.



If equipped, this light displays when you select Z-Mode.



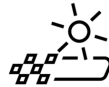
This light displays when you select My Mode.
See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Performance Traction Management Light

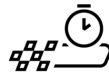
If equipped, when you activate Performance Traction Management (PTM), one of the following lights will display to show the current mode. See “Competitive Driving Mode” under *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.



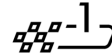
This light displays when you select Wet mode.



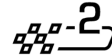
This light displays when you select Dry mode.



This light displays when you select Sport mode.



This light displays when you select Race 1 mode.



This light displays when you select Race 2 mode.



This light displays when you select Pro mode.

Tyre Pressure Light



If equipped with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System, this light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays to indicate information about tyre pressures and the Tyre Pressure Monitor System.

If the Light Stays On

This indicates that one or more of the tyres are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Centre tyre pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the pressure value shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ 255.

If the Light Flashes and Then Remains On

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. If the problem is not corrected, the light will display every time the vehicle is started. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Driving the vehicle with low engine oil pressure can damage the engine and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If the engine oil pressure light comes on while driving:

1. Stop in a safe location and turn off the engine.
2. Check the oil level. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219 *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222.
3. Add oil if the oil level is below the normal operating range.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

4. Restart the vehicle. If the engine oil pressure light stays on for more than 10 seconds, turn the vehicle back off. Do not restart the vehicle. See your dealer for service.



This light should display briefly when the engine starts. When the engine is off and the vehicle is on, the light should remain illuminated. If it does not display under either condition, contact your dealer.

If the light displays and stays on when the engine is running, it may not have adequate oil pressure. The oil level may be low or there may be some other oil system problem. Turn the engine off when it is safe to do so and contact your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up.

The light displays when the fuel tank is running low and it turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, see your dealer for service.

Auto Stop Indicator



If equipped, this light displays when Auto Stop is enabled.

See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 154.

Security Light



This light displays briefly when you start your vehicle. This is a normal test your vehicle runs on start up. If it does not display, see your dealer for service.

If the light stays on and the vehicle does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobiliser Operation* ⇨ 26.

High-Beam On Light



This light displays when the high-beam headlights are in use. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ 94.

Automatic High-Beam Light



If equipped, this light displays when the IntelliBeam system is enabled. See *High-Beam Systems* ⇨ 94.

Rear Fog Light Indicator



This light displays when the rear fog lights are turned on. See *Rear Fog Lights* ⇨ 98.

Service Headlight System Indicator



The light may display briefly as the vehicle is started to indicate that a change to the left- and right-hand traffic selection has occurred during the last operating cycle.

This light flashes when the system is switching between left- and right-hand traffic.

Lights On Reminder



This light displays when the exterior lights are in use. The light will not display when only the Daytime Running Lights are active. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ 94.

Cruise Control Light



If equipped, this light displays white when cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when set and active.

The light turns off when cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 184.

Door open warning light



This light displays when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays Driver Information Centre (DIC)

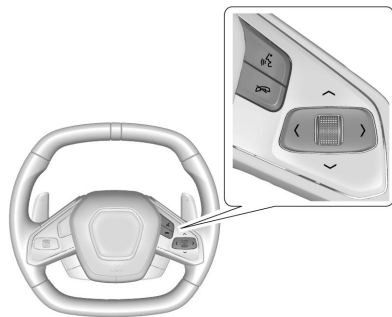
Driver information is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Information is broken down into three main zones:

Control Panel: A touchscreen display to the right of the instrument cluster.

Left Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the left of the speedometer.

Right Zone: Displays on the instrument cluster to the right of the speedometer.



↗ or ↘ : Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the previous or next selection.

✓ : Press the thumbwheel to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset certain displays.

Information Display Options

Select which info display to view by selecting Add to Driver Display in the Vehicle Status on the infotainment display. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 89.

Information Displays

The following is the list of all information displays and their locations. Some information displays may not be available for your vehicle.

Control Panel

Trip 1 or Trip 2 and Average Fuel Economy:

The Trip display shows the current distance travelled, in either kilometres (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. To reset the current trip, touch and hold the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed.

The Average Fuel Economy display shows the approximate average litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km), kilometres per litre (km/L), or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) or km/L recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The Average Fuel Economy can be reset along with the trip odometer by touching and holding the touchscreen display when trip odometer is displayed.

Off: Displays no information in the information display area.

Launch Control: If equipped, the Launch Control display allows the driver to adjust the parameters of the Launch Control System. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135.

Drive Summary: If equipped, displays information in relation to the current drive cycle including Distance Travelled, Average Fuel Economy, Top Speed, and Lateral G-Force. They will reset after the drive cycle is completed.

Temperatures and Pressure: Displays Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure, Coolant Temperature, and Transmission Fluid Temperature.

Oil Pressure displays the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Oil Temperature displays the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Coolant Temperature displays the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Transmission Fluid Temperature displays the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Hybrid Battery: If equipped, displays the hybrid battery level and temperature. The hybrid battery powers the Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) and assists with straight line power. Take caution in corners when Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) is disabled.

Hybrid Battery level displays the charge status of the vehicle. The coloured zones indicate the following conditions: Red – Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) is disabled and only rear-wheel

drive is available, Amber—Straight line power is reduced but Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) operates normally, White—Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) operates normally, Blue—Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) operates normally and full straight line boost is available.

Hybrid Battery temperature displays in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F). Extreme temperatures can affect the battery's performance.

Output: Shows current engine power and torque, or electric motor power and torque. The current gear is also displayed on vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission.

eLSD Coupling: If equipped, displays Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) information.

Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) shows Displays the amount of rear differential coupling when the Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) is active and functioning during vehicle operation. A reading of 1% is an open differential and 100% is locked. It is normal for the value to make small or large changes due to driving conditions and driver inputs. See *Limited-Slip Differential* ⇨ 183.

Tyres: If equipped, displays the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 257 and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

If equipped, Tyre Temperature is located above the tyre pressure graphic. Tyre Temperature shows overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown displays when tyre temperature information is unavailable.

If equipped, Brake Temperature is located below the tyre pressure graphic. Brake Temperature shows overall temperature as either Normal, Warm, Hot, or Overheated. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown may be displayed if tyre temperature information is unavailable.

G-Force: Displays inertial forces being exerted on the vehicle in the lateral (side to side) and vertical (acceleration and braking) direction as numerical values and graphical depictions.

Energy Usage: If equipped, displays information on charge gained, charge used, and fuel saved.

Left Zone

Time/Date: Displays current date, time, and temperature information

Tyre Pressure: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 257 and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

Temperatures and Pressure: Displays Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure, Coolant Temperature, and Transmission Fluid Temperature.

Oil Pressure displays the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Oil Temperature displays the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Coolant Temperature displays the temperature of the coolant in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Transmission Fluid Temperature displays the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

G-Force: Displays inertial forces being exerted on the vehicle in the lateral (side to side) and vertical (acceleration and braking) direction as numerical values and graphical depictions.

eLSD Coupling: If equipped, displays Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) information.

Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) shows Displays the amount of rear differential coupling when the Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) is active and functioning during vehicle operation. A reading of 1% is an open differential and 100% is locked. It is normal for the value to make small or large changes due to driving conditions and driver inputs. See *Limited-Slip Differential* ⇨ 183.

Tyres: If equipped, displays the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 257 and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

If equipped, Tyre Temperature is located above the tyre pressure graphic. Tyre Temperature shows overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown displays when tyre temperature information is unavailable.

If equipped, Brake Temperature is located below the tyre pressure graphic. Brake Temperature shows overall temperature as either Normal, Warm, Hot, or Overheated. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Unknown may be displayed if tyre temperature information is unavailable.

Hybrid Battery: If equipped, displays the hybrid battery level and temperature. The hybrid battery powers the Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) and assists with straight line power. Take caution in corners when Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) is disabled.

Hybrid Battery level displays the charge status of the vehicle. The coloured zones indicate the following conditions: Red – Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) is disabled and only rear-wheel drive is available, Amber – Straight line power is reduced but Electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) operates normally, White – Electric

All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) operates normally, Blue – Maximum charge reached while driving in Track mode or Charge+.

Hybrid Battery temperature displays in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F). Extreme temperatures can affect the battery's performance.

Energy Usage: If equipped, displays information on charge gained, charge used, and fuel saved.

Output: Shows current engine power and torque, or electric motor power and torque. The current gear is also displayed on vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission.

Battery Voltage: Shows the current battery voltage.

Brake Pad Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining life of the front and back brake pads. Messages are displayed based on brake pad wear and the state of the system.

Reset the Brake Pad Life after replacing the brake pads. See *Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped)* ⇨ 239.

Oil Life: Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the **CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON** message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219 *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See your dealer.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset, see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 225.

Engine Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the engine air filter's remaining useful life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95% means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages are displayed based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the **REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE** message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the **REPLACE NOW** message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible. To reset, see *Engine Air Filter Life System* ⇨ 227.

Transmission Fluid Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining transmission fluid life. If **REMAINING FLUID LIFE 99%** is displayed, that means 99% of the current fluid life remains.

When the remaining fluid life is low, the **CHANGE TRANSMISSION FLUID SOON** message will appear on the display. The fluid should be changed as soon as possible. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226. In addition to the Transmission Fluid Life system monitoring the fluid life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See your dealer.

The Fluid Life display must be reset after each fluid change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Fluid Life display at any time other than when the fluid has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next fluid change. To reset, see *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226.

Transmission Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining transmission filter life. Displays an estimate of the filter's remaining useful life. If **REMAINING FILTER LIFE 99%** is displayed, that means 99% of the current filter life remains.

When the remaining filter life is low, the **REPLACE TRANSMISSION FILTER SOON** message will appear on the display. The external canister filter should be replaced as soon as possible. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226. In addition to the Transmission Filter Life system monitoring the filter life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See your dealer.

The Transmission Filter Life display must be reset after each filter replacement. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Transmission Filter Life display at any time other than when the filter has just been replaced. It cannot be reset accurately until the next filter change. To reset, see *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226.

Fuel Economy: Displays information about current and average fuel economy.

Engine Hours: Displays the total number of hours the engine has run. This display also shows the engine idle hours.

Launch Coach: If equipped, displays instructional messages and dynamic gauges reflecting brake and throttle pedal positions. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135.

Right Zone

Audio Now Playing: Displays the actively playing audio.

Phone: Displays a variety of call information.

Navigation: Displays a variety of navigation information.

Performance Timer: If equipped, displays the current and best times achieved during acceleration.

To reset the best time or set a custom timer, highlight the selection on the performance timer menu and press the thumbwheel.

Vehicle Status

To access the menu select the Vehicle Status icon from the infotainment home screen. Vehicle status content is grouped together and shown on the infotainment display.

Selecting vehicle status content on the infotainment display shows the available options. Follow any message or alerts that may display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

Touch Add to Driver Display to send the desired content to the Driver Information Centre (DIC) on the instrument cluster. Touch Remove from

Display to remove the selected content from the instrument cluster. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

Options

The following is the list of vehicle status content and location. Not all content and options may be available for your vehicle.

Overview

Displays an interactive image of your vehicle that shows performance and health information.

Maintenance

Tyre Pressure: Displays the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 257 and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

The following options may be chosen: Relearn Sensors and Add to Driver Display.

Brake Pad Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining life of the front and back brake pads. Messages are displayed based on brake pad wear and the state of the system.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset Front Brake Pads, Reset Back Brake Pads, and Add to Driver Display. Reset the Brake Pad Life after replacing the brake pads. See *Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped)* ⇨ 239.

Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining oil life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219 *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See your dealer.

The following options may be chosen: Reset and Add to Driver Display. The Oil Life must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 225.

Engine Air Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining engine air filter life and the state of the system. Engine Air Filter Life 95%

means 95% of the current air filter life remains. Messages are displayed based on the engine air filter life and the state of the system. When the REPLACE AT NEXT OIL CHANGE message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced at the time of the next oil change. When the REPLACE NOW message displays, the engine air filter should be replaced as soon as possible. The Air Filter Life display must be reset after the engine air filter replacement. See *Engine Air Filter Life System* ⇨ 227.

The following options may be chosen: Turn Off/On, Reset, and Add to Driver Display.

Transmission Fluid Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining transmission fluid life. If REMAINING FLUID LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current fluid life remains.

When the remaining fluid life is low, the CHANGE TRANSMISSION FLUID SOON message will appear on the display. The fluid should be changed as soon as possible. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226. In addition to the Transmission Fluid Life system monitoring the fluid life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See your dealer.

The following options may be chosen: Reset and Add to Driver Display. The Fluid Life display must be reset after each fluid change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Fluid Life display at any time other than when the fluid has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next fluid change. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226.

Transmission Filter Life: Displays an estimate of the remaining transmission filter life. Displays an estimate of the filter's remaining useful life. If REMAINING FILTER LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current filter life remains.

When the remaining filter life is low, the REPLACE TRANSMISSION FILTER SOON message will appear on the display. The external canister filter should be replaced as soon as possible. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226. In addition to the Transmission Filter Life system monitoring the filter life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See your dealer.

The following options may be chosen: Reset and Add to Driver Display. The Transmission Filter Life display must be reset after each filter replacement. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Transmission Filter Life display at

any time other than when the filter has just been replaced. It cannot be reset accurately until the next filter change. See *Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System* ⇨ 226.

Engine and Battery

Battery Voltage: Displays the current battery voltage.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Engine Hours: Displays the total number of hours the engine has run.

Add to Driver Display may be chosen.

Fuel Economy: Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. Values are displayed in litres per 100 kilometres (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy and changes frequently as driving conditions change. Only the best score can be reset.

If the vehicle is equipped with an Active Fuel Management indicator, the engine operating mode will be shown in this display.

The following options may be chosen: Change Distance, Reset Best Score, and Add to Driver Display. The distance for average fuel economy

and the best fuel economy can be changed to: 40 km (25 mi), 80 km (50 mi), and 725 km (300 mi).

Head-Up Display (HUD)

If equipped with Head-Up Display (HUD), certain vehicle information is projected through a lens on top of the instrument panel onto the windscreen.

Warning

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

Caution

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

Polarised sunglasses can make the Head-Up Display (HUD) image harder to see.

Depending on how the vehicle is equipped, the Head-Up Display (HUD) may display some of the following vehicle information, messages, or alerts:

- Speedometer
- Incoming Phone Calls
- Tachometer
- Gear Indicator
- G-Force Gauge
- On-Board Navigation Manoeuvres
- Driver Assistance Indicators
- Vehicle Messages and Alerts

Some vehicle messages or alerts will time out or may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. Critical alerts may display in the Head-Up Display (HUD), even when it is turned off.

Controls



If equipped, the control is on a touchscreen to the right of the steering wheel. After selecting the  icon, swipe left or right to select the view, adjust brightness, height, and rotation, or turn the Head-Up Display (HUD) off/on. This feature may only be available in P (Park).

To adjust the image:

1. Adjust the driver seat to your optimal driving position.
2. Start the vehicle.
3. Select the Head-Up Display (HUD) icon on the touchscreen to the right of the steering wheel.
4. Swipe left to display the control page and use the rotation and height icons to adjust the Head-Up Display (HUD) to a position that is level with the ground with the entire image fully visible and clear.
5. The image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. Adjust as needed using the brightness icons.

The image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the image. This is normal.

Views

There are three views that can be selected from the touchscreen to the right of the steering wheel. Some vehicle information, status indicators, and vehicle messages or alerts are available in all views.

Tour: Displays the vehicle speed and gear position.

If equipped with navigation, the Head-Up Display (HUD) will display Turn-by-Turn navigation instructions while in an active route.

Sport: Displays the vehicle speed, a circular tachometer, gear position, and G-Force meter.

Track: Displays the vehicle speed, gear position, shift lights, and current/best lap times. This includes Gain/Loss of Current Lap compared to Best Lap. Lap information only displays if the vehicle is equipped with Performance Data Recorder (PDR).

Interrupts

If equipped, displays the interrupt information temporarily in any view. Once displayed, the image returns to the previous view. Interrupts may include:

- Incoming Call Information
- Vehicle Alerts

Phone: Displays when an incoming call is received from a Bluetooth connected phone. It appears momentarily until the call is answered or ignored.

Vehicle Alerts: You can dismiss alerts in the instrument cluster, or they may time out. Not all alerts are displayed in the Head-Up Display (HUD).

Care of the Head-Up Display (HUD)

Clean the inside of the windscreen to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the image.

Clean the Head-Up Display (HUD) lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

Troubleshooting

If you cannot see the image when the vehicle is on, ensure that:

- Nothing is covering the Head-Up Display (HUD) lens.
- The brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- The Head-Up Display (HUD) is adjusted to the proper height and rotation.
- You are not wearing polarised sunglasses.

- The windscreen and lens are clean.

If you continue to experience problems, contact your dealer.

The windscreen is part of the Head-Up Display (HUD) system. See *Windscreen Replacement* ⇨ 243.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the Driver Information Centre indicate the vehicle status or needed action to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear together.

Vehicle status notifications are also sent to the infotainment display. Touch  on the infotainment home screen to display vehicle messages. A red dot on the notification icon indicates an active issue. Depending on the message, you can schedule a service or find the nearest dealer.

Press the thumbwheel to acknowledge and clear the messages that do not require immediate action. You cannot clear messages that require immediate action until that action is performed.

Address and follow all message instructions promptly; clearing a message does not correct the issue.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

The system may display messages concerning:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Advanced Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Front Lift System
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Propulsion
- Tyre Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

REDUCED ACCELERATION DRIVE WITH CARE

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. Under certain conditions, the performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Any time this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Under certain operating conditions, propulsion will be disabled. Try restarting after the ignition has been off for two minutes.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various

propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication; thermal; brake; suspension; tyre; or, if equipped, Teen Driver.

Lighting

Exterior Lighting

Headlight Controls	94
High-Beam Systems	94
Headlights Off Reminder	96
Daytime Running Lights	96
Automatic Headlight System	96
Headlight Levelling Control	97
Hazard Warning Flashers	97
Turn and Lane-Change Signals	97
Rear Fog Lights	98

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control	98
Courtesy Lights	99
Reading Lights	99
Engine Compartment Light	99

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting	99
Exit Lighting	100
Battery Power Protection	100
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver	100

Exterior Lighting Headlight Controls



The headlight control is on the turn signal lever.

Exterior lights must always be on if the vehicle is not parked. You can select automatic control or a specific set of exterior lights.

There are four positions:

☰ : Turns off the automatic headlights and turns on Daytime Running Lights. See *Daytime Running Lights* ⇨ 96.

Turn the headlight control to ☰ again to turn the Automatic Headlight System back on.

To turn off all exterior lights, stop safely and put the vehicle in P (Park).

AUTO: Enables the Automatic Headlight System, which controls the exterior lights and instrument panel lights depending on outside lighting. See *Automatic Headlight System* ⇨ 96.

☰ : Turns on the parking lights, tail lamps, and number plate lights.

☰ : Turns on the headlights, instrument panel lights, and all the lights listed in ☰.

High-Beam Systems

Manual High-Beam Controls

High/Low-Beam Changer

To manually turn the high beams on, push the turn signal lever away from you and release. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.

The high-beam indicator light ☰● appears in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlights are on.

Headlamp Flash

To flash the high beams, briefly pull the turn signal lever toward you and release.

Automatic High-Beam System — IntelliBeam

The IntelliBeam system turns the high-beam headlights on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high beams on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light  appears in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

Turning the IntelliBeam System On and Off

Warning

Using high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions can cause a glare, obstructing your vision. This reduction in visibility can result in a crash. Never use high beams in dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.

To enable the IntelliBeam system, turn the headlight control to either AUTO or , then activate the high/low-beam changer two times within two seconds.

To disable the system when high beams are on, turn on the manual high beams using either the high/low-beam changer or headlamp flash.

To disable the system when high beams are off, activate the high/low-beam changer two times within two seconds.

Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 50 km/h (31 mph).

The blue High-Beam On light  appears in the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.

There is a sensor near the top centre of the windscreen that automatically detects the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles. Keep this area of the windscreen clear of debris for best system performance.

The high-beam headlights remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 35 km/h (22 mph).
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlights are not required.

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlights.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's tail lamps.
- The IntelliBeam system is manually disabled.

The high-beam headlights may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lights because of any of the following conditions. The IntelliBeam system may then need to be disabled.

- The other vehicle's lights are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lights are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lights cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.
- The vehicle windscreen is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.

- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlights and tail lamps.
- The vehicle is being driven on winding or hilly roads.

Headlights Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened when the vehicle is off and the headlight control is in either the  or  position.

Daytime Running Lights

Daytime Running Lights can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

Exterior lights must always be on if the vehicle is not parked. If the headlight control is off, the Daytime Running Lights come on.

The Automatic Headlight System turns the Daytime Running Lights on and off.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn On

The Daytime Running Lights turn on when all the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is on
- The headlight control is set to Auto or if the vehicle is not parked with the headlight control set to Off
- The light sensor determines it is daytime

The instrument panel lights, tail lamps, and other exterior lights do not turn on when the Daytime Running Lights are on.

When Daytime Running Lights Turn Off

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlight system turns off the Daytime Running Lights and turns on the headlights.

To turn off the Daytime Running Lights, set the headlight control to , , or park the vehicle and set the headlight control to Off. See *Headlight Controls* ⇨ 94.

Automatic Headlight System

The automatic headlight system controls the headlights, other exterior lights, and instrument panel lights depending on the light level outside the vehicle.

- If it is dark enough outside, the headlights and parking lights come on automatically.

- When it is bright enough outside, the headlights and parking lights will turn off or may change to DRL.

Enabling and Disabling the System

To enable the automatic headlight system, turn the headlight control to AUTO.

To override AUTO mode, turn the control to .

To reset to AUTO mode, turn the control to  and then release back to AUTO. Automatic mode also resets when the vehicle is turned off and then back on again if the control is left in the AUTO position.

Other headlight modes  and  should be turned on when needed.

Low Light Conditions During Daylight Hours

When driving through a parking garage, tunnel, or heavy overcast weather, the automatic headlight system may sense a low light level and turn on the headlights. This is normal.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the headlights come on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlight system switches over the

headlights to Daytime Running Lights. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 98.

Location of Light Sensor

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel measures the outside light level. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 5.

Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the exterior lights will come on when they are not needed.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windscreen wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on and the headlight control is set to AUTO, the headlights, parking lights, and other exterior lights will come on. The time it takes for the lights to turn on depends on the wiper speed. When the wipers are turned off, the lights turn off. To disable this feature, turn the headlight control to ☰ or ☷.

Headlight Levelling Control

Automatic Headlight Levelling

If equipped, the headlight inclination level adjusts automatically based on vehicle load to reduce the glare to other drivers.

Hazard Warning Flashers



The hazard warning flashers warn others that you have a problem. The button is on the overhead console.

△ : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lights flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers work no matter what mode the ignition is in, even if the vehicle is turned off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signals will not work.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Raise or lower the turn signal lever until the arrow on the instrument cluster starts to flash in the corresponding direction. See *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 5.

Changing Lanes: Hold the lever in place until you complete the lane change. Let go of the lever and it returns to its starting position.

If you raise or lower the lever quickly then release it, the turn signal flashes three times.

If you change lanes without using the turn signal, the Lane Keep Assist system, if equipped, may respond. See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 198.

Turning Corners: Move the lever all the way up or down so that it stays in place when you let go. When you complete the turn, bringing the steering wheel back to centre will automatically turn off the turn signal.

If the steering wheel did not turn far enough, the turn signal will remain flashing until you move the lever back to its starting position.

Turn Signal On Alert

If you leave the turn signal on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), an audible alert sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON also appears in the Driver Information Centre. To turn off both the audible alert and message, move the turn signal lever back to its starting position.

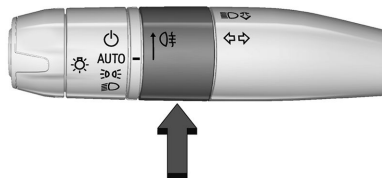
Turn Signal Not Working Normally

If the indicator arrow flashes rapidly when using the turn signal, an exterior LED may have burnt out. See your dealer for service.

If the exterior LED is not burnt out, check the fuse. See *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ 246.

Rear Fog Lights

Rear fog lights make the vehicle more visible from the rear. They should only be used in foggy or misty conditions, and should be avoided in city driving.



1. Start the vehicle and turn on either the parking lights or the headlights. Some localities have laws that require the headlights to be on along with the fog lights.
2. Turn the band marked  away from you and release it. When the fog lights are on, the fog light indicator on the instrument cluster will also be on.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control



This feature adjusts the brightness of all illuminated controls. The knob for this feature is to the side of the steering wheel closer to the driver door.

Turn the knob clockwise or anticlockwise to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness adjustment is functional at night, or when either the headlights or parking lights are on.

Courtesy Lights

The interior lights come on when any door is opened, when  on the remote key is pressed, or when the vehicle is turned off.

The hatch/boot lights only come on when the rear compartment is opened.

Reading Lights



Reading lights are located in the overhead console.

To turn a reading light on or off, press the light lens.

The reading lights are also used as courtesy lights, and may come on with entry and exit lighting when any door is opened, when  on the remote key is pressed, or when the vehicle is turned off.

Engine Compartment Light

If equipped, the engine compartment light comes on when:

- Doors are unlocked by pressing  on the remote key.
- Doors are unlocked using Keyless Access.
- Any door is opened.
- The engine compartment hatch is opened.
- The vehicle is started using remote start.

The engine compartment light turns off when:

- All doors and the engine compartment hatch are closed.
- The vehicle is locked by pressing  on the remote key.
- The vehicle is locked by the Passive Locking feature.

As a battery saving feature, the engine compartment light turns off automatically after several minutes if any door or the engine compartment hatch is left open.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

The entry lighting feature automatically turns on various interior and exterior lights for increased visibility in and around a vehicle.

- The interior lights turn on when pressing  on the remote key or opening any doors.
- Some exterior lights also turn on when pressing  on the remote key. Low-beam headlights will only turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting.
- All interior and exterior lights turn off when you press  on the remote key or start the vehicle, or will eventually turn off automatically if you do not interact again with the vehicle.

Entry lighting may have an option that can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Approach Detection

If equipped with Approach Detection, entry lighting activates when the remote key is detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of the vehicle.

If the vehicle has remained parked for an extended period of time with no remote key use or keyless access operation, approach detection will be disabled. To reactivate, press any button on the remote key or open and close all vehicle doors to re-enable entry lighting on approach.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lights and interior lights turn on when the driver door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior and interior lights remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The interior lights turn on when the vehicle is turned off.

The exterior lights turn off immediately when the headlight control is set to Off.

This feature can be changed. On the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > Lighting.

Battery Power Protection

This feature helps prevent the battery from being drained if you leave the interior dome lights or reading lights on. These lights

automatically turn off 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. The lights will not turn back on again until one of the following actions occurs:

- You start the vehicle.
- You close the doors, then re-open them.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

If you leave the parking lights or headlights on manually, they turn off about 10 minutes after you turn the vehicle off. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the headlight control off and then select  or .

To keep the lights on for more than 10 minutes, restart the vehicle or put it in accessory mode.

Infotainment System

Introduction

Introduction	101
Overview	102
Steering Wheel Controls	103
Using the System	103
Software Updates	105

Radio

AM-FM Radio	105
Radio Reception	106
Multi-Band Antenna	106

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices	106
USB Port	106
Bluetooth Audio	107

Navigation

Using the Navigation System	107
Maps	108
Navigation Symbols	108
Destination	108
Global Positioning System (GPS)	109
Vehicle Positioning	110
Problems with Route Guidance	110

Voice Recognition

Voice Recognition	111
-------------------------	-----

Performance Data Recorder (PDR)

Performance Data Recorder (PDR)	112
---------------------------------------	-----

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)	118
Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)	119
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto	124

Settings

Settings	125
----------------	-----

Trademarks and Licence Agreements

Trademarks and Licence Agreements	127
---	-----

Introduction

Read the following pages to become familiar with the features.



Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some features when driving. These features may grey out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, instrument panel controls, steering wheel controls, and infotainment display.

- Set up the audio by pre-setting favourite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single control or by using a single voice command.

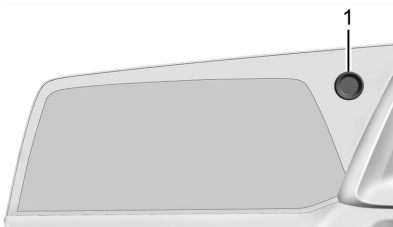
Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

Overview

Infotainment System

You can control the infotainment system by using the infotainment display, instrument panel controls, steering wheel buttons, and voice recognition.



1. Power/Volume

- When off, press to turn the system on.
- When on, press to mute the system. Press again to unmute the system.
- Press and hold to display the power off screen or the option to display the power off screen.
- Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

Infotainment Home Screen

The vehicle application icons are accessed from the infotainment home screen. Some applications are disabled when the vehicle is moving.

Swipe left or right across the display to access the pages of icons.

The card view icon  is located on the left side of the screen. Scroll right or left through the different cards. The right hand view can be changed by touching the edit icon.

Managing Infotainment Home Screen Icons

1. Touch and hold any of the infotainment home screen icons to enter edit mode.
2. Continue holding the icon and drag it to the desired position.
3. Release your finger to drop the icon in the desired position.

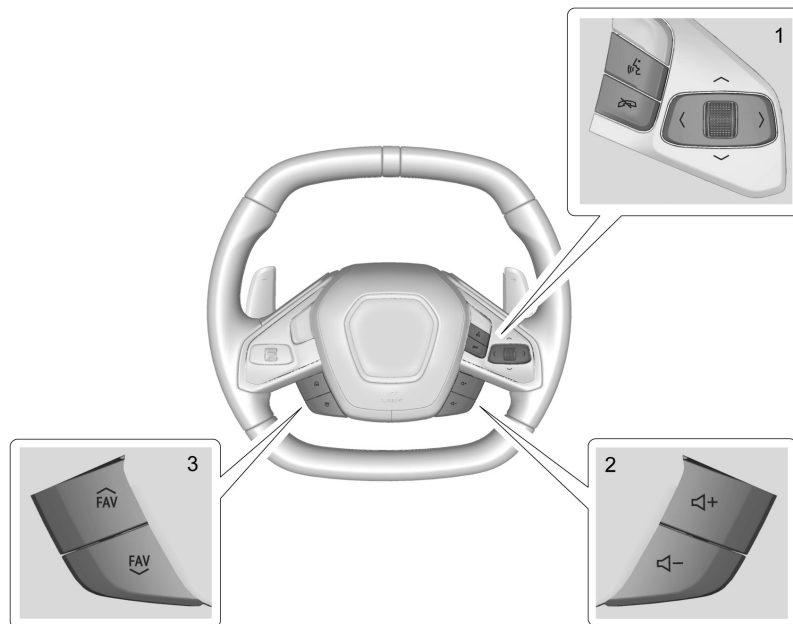
Move an Icon to Another Page

1. Drag the icon to the edge of the display toward the desired page.
2. Continue dragging and dropping application icons as desired.

Move an Icon to the Application Tray

To move an icon to the application tray on the left side of the screen, drag the icon to the applications tray.

Steering Wheel Controls



If equipped, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

 (1): Press to start voice recognition. See *Voice Recognition* ⇨ 111.

 (1): Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ 119 *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ 118.

< (1): Press to open the audio source list in the cluster.

> (1): Press to open the recent calls list in the cluster.

^ or v (1): Use the thumbwheel to seek when listening to the radio or scroll up or down when in a list. Press the thumbwheel to select.

🔊 + or 🔊 - (2): Pull to increase or decrease volume.

⏮ FAV or FAV ⏭ (3): Pull to select the next or previous favourite when listening to the radio.

Using the System

Audio

Touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Examples of available sources may include AM, FM, USB, and Bluetooth.

Phone

Touch the Phone icon to display the Phone main page. See *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ 119 *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ 118.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to display the Settings menu. See *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Apple CarPlay

If equipped, touch the Apple CarPlay icon to activate Apple CarPlay after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ 124.

Android Auto

If equipped, touch the Android Auto icon to activate Android Auto after a supported device is connected. See *Apple CarPlay and Android Auto* ⇨ 124.

Application Tray

The application tray is left of the display. It shows up to five applications.

Infotainment Display Features

Infotainment display features show on the display when available. When a feature is unavailable, it may grey out and be disabled. When a feature is touched, it may highlight.

Infotainment Gestures

Use the following finger gestures to control the infotainment system.

Touch/Tap

Touch/tap is used to select an icon or option, activate an application, or change the location inside a map.

Touch and Hold

Touch and hold can be used to move or delete an application.

Drag

Drag is used to move applications on the infotainment home screen, or to pan the map. To drag the item, it must be held and moved along the display to the new location. This can be done up, down, right, or left. This feature is only available when vehicle is parked and not in motion.

Nudge

Nudge is used to move items a short distance on a list or a map. To nudge, hold and move the selected item up or down to a new location.

Fling or Swipe

Fling or swipe is used to scroll through a list, pan the map, or change page views. Do this by placing a finger on the display then moving it rapidly up and down or right and left.

Spread

Spread is used to zoom in on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb together on the display, then move them apart.

Pinch

Pinch is used to zoom out on a map, certain images, or a web page. Place finger and thumb apart on the display, then move them together.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces, Vehicle Information, and Radio Displays

See *Interior Care* ⇨ 280.

Software Updates

Over-the-Air Software Updates

If equipped, see “Updates” under *Settings*
➔ 125.

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Playing the Radio

From the infotainment home screen, touch the Audio icon to display the active audio source page. Touch the source icon from the top of the page to choose from AM, FM, or Bluetooth.

Finding a Station

Seeking a Station

From the AM or FM screen, touch ◀◀ or ▶▶ on the infotainment display to search for the previous or next strong station.

Tune

Touch  on the infotainment display to enter the Tune screen. Enter a station using the keypad.

The keypad will grey out entries that do not contribute to a valid frequency and will automatically place a decimal point within the frequency number.

Touch  to delete one number at a time.

Touch and hold  to delete all numbers.

A valid AM or FM station will automatically tune to the new frequency and display the now playing screen.

The list of all available stations are on the right side of the Tune display to browse. Touch to go to that station or touch  to save the station as a favourite.

Storing Radio Station Favourites

Saved favourite stations will show at the left side of the now playing screen.

AM or FM: Favourites can be stored by touching Hold to Set on the left side of the screen.

The number of favourites is displayed automatically.

Audio Settings

From the now playing screen, touch  and the following may display.

Equaliser

Fade/Balance

Sound Mode

Bose AudioPilot

If equipped, adjusts the volume based on the noise inside the vehicle and vehicle speed.

Manage Radio Favourites

Displays a list of audio favourites that can be moved or deleted.

Radio Text (RDS)

When on, radio station call letters and messages from radio stations will be shown.

Radio Text Categories

When on, category information about current radio content will be shown.

Radio Data System (RDS)

RDS relies on receiving specific RDS information from radio stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast information that causes the radio to work improperly.

In addition, RDS features are region and country of sale specific. This means specific RDS content may not be available in your listening area or in the country you operate the vehicle.

To turn RDS features on or off, see "Audio Settings" previously.

The following RDS features may be supported by radio broadcasters in your listening area:

RDS Features

- Display radio station call letters
- Display messages from radio stations
- Provide radio station category information (when available)

Radio Reception

Unplug any electronic devices from the accessory power outlets if there is static interference.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than FM, especially at night. The longer range may also cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Storms and power lines may also interfere with radio reception. Try reducing the treble on the radio if static interference occurs.

Mobile Phone Usage

Making or receiving calls, charging, or just having a mobile device on may cause static interference. Unplug or turn off any mobile devices if this happens.

Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna may be used for radio, navigation, and other communication systems, depending on the equipped options. To ensure clear reception, keep the antenna clear of obstructions like snow and ice. An open sunroof or roof-mounted cargo can also affect reception.

Audio Players

Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices

Avoid using untrusted mobile and USB media devices that may negatively affect system operation or performance.

USB Port

The vehicle may be equipped with multiple USB ports including one in the passenger grab handle. You can play music from a connected USB device, and you can also use the ports to charge devices.

Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, unplug all accessories and disconnect all accessory cables from the vehicle when not in use. Accessory cables left plugged into the vehicle, unconnected to a device, could be damaged or cause an electrical short if the unconnected end comes in contact with liquids or another power source such as the accessory power outlet.

USB Audio

To play music via USB:

1. On the audio now playing screen, touch source and select USB.
2. If there is no device connected, follow the screen prompts to connect the device.
3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Bluetooth Audio

A connected Bluetooth mobile device can play music.

Use the infotainment controls to adjust volume and select songs. Check the volume setting on the infotainment system or the connected mobile device if Bluetooth is selected and no volume is present.

To play music via Bluetooth:

1. On the audio now playing screen, select source and select the desired Bluetooth mobile device.
2. If there is no mobile device connected, follow the screen prompts to pair the device.

3. Supported media content will appear on the display.

Manage Bluetooth Devices

Managing Bluetooth devices allows you to add, delete, or select another paired mobile device.

Only one mobile device can be active at a time.

Some mobile devices support sending Bluetooth music information to be displayed on the infotainment system.

Navigation

Using the Navigation System

The Navigation software is provided by Google Maps. The information provided in this section is a general overview and is subject to change. For the latest functional information, see g.co/mapsincar.

Accept the Terms and Conditions to use.

Internet Connectivity

Google Maps relies on a subscription data plan for full functionality, including availability of offline maps. With an applicable connected services plan, Google Maps can be used offline

when driving through connectivity dead zones by auto-downloading offline maps prior to going offline.

Profiles

Sign in to a Google Account for personalised service. Information available in the Google Account will be shown.

To log into a profile, see Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Voice Assistant

If equipped, Google Maps can be controlled by voice commands, see Google Assistant under *Voice Recognition* ⇨ 117.

Language and Units

To change the language and units, see *Settings* ⇨ 125.

Mute Settings

During active route guidance, Google Maps can give audible voice directions, traffic alerts, or can be muted. In the Google Maps app, touch Settings, then Mute settings to access the options. Alternatively, audible voice directions

and traffic alerts can be muted by touching the sound icon on the navigation map screen during active navigation.

Compass

The Google Maps orientation can be changed between the direction currently travelling, north, and route overview. Touch the compass to switch between these options.

To recentre the map to the current location, touch the location icon.

Maps

Auto-Downloaded Maps

Google Maps downloads maps automatically for use when not connected to the Internet. Offline maps make map data available to vehicle features regardless of connectivity.

To turn on auto-download:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Touch Privacy centre, then select Offline maps.
4. Select Auto-download offline maps.

5. Check the Internet connection and wait for the download to finish.

Downloading Offline Maps

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then Offline maps.
3. Touch the Select your own map square icon.
4. Adjust the map to cover the desired area to download.
5. Touch Download.

Navigation Symbols

The following are the most common symbols that may appear in Google Maps.



This indicates the vehicle's current location and direction on the map.



The destination pin marks the location of the final destination. Touch the pin to view the destination address or to add it or remove it from the Favourites list. Hide the information by touching the pin one more time. It will automatically time out if no action is taken.

A second pin in the menu is the route overview. Touch this pin to show more details of the destination or to remove the destination.

Destination

Searching for a Destination

A destination can be searched using Google Assistant.

To search for a destination without Google Assistant:

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Search field.
3. Enter the destination.

4. Touch the Navigation icon.

Alternate Routes

Alternate routes are displayed as separate lines. While in either Turn-by-Turn navigation or on the route overview, touch the suggested alternate route.

Adding a Stop on Route by Voice

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Touch the Google Assistant mic icon and say the destination to search by voice.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Stop on Route by Category

1. While in Turn-by-Turn navigation, touch the Search icon at the bottom.
2. Select a category.
3. Select the desired search result from the list.
4. Touch the Add stop icon.

Adding a Home or Work Address

To edit a home or work address, an account must be logged in. See Accounts under *Settings* ⇨ 125.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch Settings, then touch Edit home or work.
3. Enter the address.

Search by Category

Destinations can be searched by category, such as restaurant or grocery store.

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the search bar.
3. Touch Categories, then select a category.
4. Touch the desired location, then touch the Navigation icon.

Avoid Tolls, Highways, or Ferries

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Select Route options.
4. Select the desired options and then touch X to close.

An Alternative Way for General Route Options

1. During active route guidance, touch Route Overview.
2. Select Route options.
3. Select the desired option and then touch X to close.

Traffic Layers

1. Open Google Maps.
2. Touch the Settings icon.
3. Touch Traffic to turn on or off.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

The current position of the vehicle is determined by using satellite signals and various vehicle signals.

At times, other interference such as the satellite condition, road configuration, condition of the vehicle, and/or other circumstances can affect the navigation system's ability to determine the accurate position of the vehicle.

This system might not be available or interference can occur if any of the following are true:

- Signals are obstructed by tall buildings, trees, large trucks, or a tunnel.
- Satellites are being repaired or improved.

For more information if the GPS is not functioning properly, see *Problems with Route Guidance* ⇨ 110.

Vehicle Positioning

At times, the position of the vehicle on the map could be inaccurate due to one or more of the following reasons:

- The road system has changed.
- The vehicle is driving on slippery road surfaces such as sand, gravel, or snow.
- The vehicle is travelling on winding roads or long, straight roads.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall building or a large vehicle.
- The surface streets run parallel to a freeway.
- The vehicle has been transferred by a vehicle carrier or a ferry.

- The current position calibration is set incorrectly.
- The vehicle is travelling at high speed.
- The vehicle changes directions more than once, or the vehicle is turning on a turn table in a parking lot.
- The vehicle is entering and/or exiting a parking lot, garage, or a lot with a roof.
- The GPS signal is not received.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- Tyre traction devices are installed on the vehicle.
- The tyres are replaced or worn.
- The tyre pressure for the tyres is incorrect.
- This is the first navigation use after the map data is updated.
- The 12-volt battery has been disconnected for several days.
- The vehicle is driving in heavy traffic where driving is at low speeds, and the vehicle is stopped and started repeatedly.

Problems with Route Guidance

Incorrect route guidance can occur under one or more of the following conditions:

- The turn was not made on the road indicated.
- Route guidance might not be available when using automatic rerouting for the next right or left turn.
- The route might not be changed when using automatic rerouting.
- There is no route guidance when turning at an intersection.
- Automatic rerouting might display a route returning to the set waypoint if heading for a destination without passing through a set waypoint.
- The route prohibits the entry of a vehicle due to a regulation by time or season or any other regulation which may be given.
- Some routes might not be searched.
- The route to the destination might not be shown if there are new roads, if roads have recently changed, or if certain roads are not listed in Maps.

To recalibrate the vehicle's position on the map, drive to a safe location with a clear view of the sky and free from large obstructions. Place the vehicle in (P) Park with the vehicle on for two to five minutes until the vehicle position updates.

Voice Recognition

If equipped, the vehicle's built-in Google Assistant allows for hands-free use of media and messaging, navigation, and climate control functionality in the vehicle. To activate, quickly press and release  on the steering wheel, touch Google Assistant on the infotainment home screen, or use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google." Google Assistant must be set as the default assistant for steering wheel and wake word activation to work.

However, not all features within these areas are supported by voice commands and require the user to have a valid data subscription plan or be able to connect to an external Wi-Fi in order to use the Google Assistant features.

Using Voice Recognition

Voice recognition becomes available once the system is initialised. This begins when the vehicle is turned on. Initialisation may take a few moments.

1. Quickly press and release  on the steering wheel controls, touch Google Assistant on the infotainment home screen, or use the wake up words "Hey Google" or "OK Google" to activate voice recognition. Google Assistant must be set as the Default Assistant for the  and the wake word options to work.
2. Clearly speak one of the commands described later in this section.

Cancelling Google Assistant

- Press  on the steering wheel controls to cancel the Google Assistant request.

Helpful Hints for Speaking Commands

Voice recognition identifies commands that are naturally stated in sentence form, or direct commands that state the application and the task.

For best results:

- Speak the command naturally, not too fast, not too slow.
- Use direct commands without a lot of extra words. For example, "Call <name> at work," "Play" followed by the artist or song name, or "Play" followed by the radio station number.

Direct commands are more clearly understood by the system. An example of a direct command is "Call <number>."

If a mobile phone number was saved with a name and a place, the direct command should include both. For example "Call <name> at work."

Voice Recognition for the Radio

When voice is started, the voice recognition commands for AM, FM, and media apps (if supported) are available.

"Play <AM frequency> AM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "nine fifty").

"Play <FM frequency> FM": Tune to the radio station frequency identified in the command (like "one oh one point one").

“Play <Media> on <Audio Source>” : Play media like a song or channel using a specified audio source such as Pandora or Spotify. This command may require an online connection.

Voice Recognition for the Phone

Make sure the phone is paired using Bluetooth to use the phone related voice commands.

“Call <contact name>”: Initiate a call to a stored contact. The command may include location if the contact has location numbers stored. You must accept Personal Results permission during set up for access to the contacts.

“Call < phone number>”: Initiate a call to a phone number of seven digits or 10 digits.

“Send a message to <contact name>”: Send a message to a stored contact.

Voice Recognition for Navigation

Navigation commands can be used to start, cancel route, or add waypoints/points of interest.

“Navigate to <destination address>”: Initiate navigation to the address in the command.

“Find a <Place of Interest>”: Find and initiate navigation to a points of interest in the command.

“Add <destination> on my way”: Adds a waypoint to the current route.

“Take me home”: Starts navigation to Home location set in Google maps.

Onboard Vehicle Commands

These commands can be used to adjust vehicle temperature, control window defrosters, etc.

“Turn on the A/C”: Turns on the air conditioning.

“Set temperature to <desired number> degrees”: Set to a specific temperature inside your vehicle.

Phone Assistant Voice Recognition

While a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth, Android Auto, or Apple CarPlay, press and hold  on the steering wheel controls until you hear a response from the phone's voice assistant, which will launch the Voice Assistant on the connected mobile phone (e.g., Google Assistant, Siri, etc.).

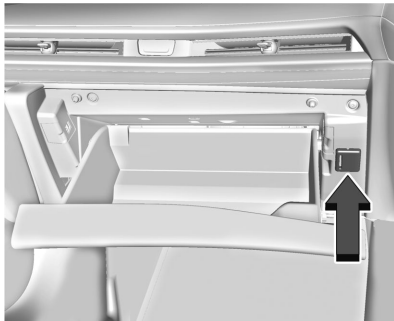
Performance Data Recorder (PDR)

If equipped, the PDR icon displays on the infotainment home screen.

Important Information

Use of the PDR may be prohibited or legally restricted in certain countries and situations. Ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including, but not limited to: privacy laws, laws related to camera surveillance and recordings, road traffic and security laws, and laws on the protection of publicity and personality rights.

- Do not use the PDR if it causes distraction.
- Do not rely on camera footage to steer the vehicle.
- Comply with any notice and consent requirements before capturing and/or recording the voices or images of other persons or before collecting other personal data.
- Notify other drivers of your vehicle of the above rules and require them to comply.
- General Motors does not accept any responsibility or liability in connection with use that is not permitted.
- Law enforcement authorities may have the right to seize video recordings and use them as evidence of criminal/driving offences against you or third parties.



The PDR records video, audio, and Performance Data. This data is stored on a removable SD card located in the glovebox.

The recorded data is not stored anywhere else and is only accessible from the SD card.

To optimise PDR performance, it is recommended that the SD card is formatted on a regular basis. Back up all recordings on the SD card prior to formatting. Formatting the SD card will delete all saved recordings.

If a system error code is seen on the display, such as "System Error Code ####", please check the health of the SD card. It may need to be reformatted or replaced. If the issue persists, please see your dealer.

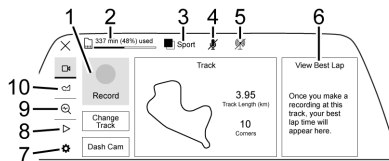
To begin, insert an exFAT formatted SD card, Class 10 required, 16 GB or larger recommended, into the SD card reader located in the glovebox.

If an SD card is not detected, a No Storage Device Detected message will display.

Touch the PDR icon to access the PDR home screen.



Home Screen – Dash Cam



Home Screen – Track Selected

1. Record
2. SD Card Information

3. Video Overlay: Sport, Track, Timers, None
4. Audio Recording
5. GPS Signal
6. Vehicle Setup (Pre-Race)
7. Settings
8. Saved Recordings
9. Analysis
10. Tracks: Circuit and Autocross

The Dash Cam menu is shown on first time use and/or until a track is learned or selected. Touching Dash Cam deselects the track and returns to the dash cam menu.

Record

If the system is unable to begin recording, the Record button is greyed out. See SD Card Information later in this section.

Touch Record to begin recording. After recording begins, this button changes to Stop Recording. Touch to stop the recording session.

The recording must be stopped and the file closed before removing the SD card, or the recording cannot be reviewed.

The elapsed time will show when recording.

SD Card Information

This displays the SD card storage information. When the storage is low, full, or undetected, the display changes to an alert.

The following errors or warnings may be displayed while recording:

- No Storage Device Detected
- Storage Device is Low
- Storage Device is Full
- System Error
- Unable to Use This Storage Device
- GPS Accuracy Warning
- SD Card Write Protected- Remove the SD card and slide the protection switch if this message displays.

Video Overlay

Touch the Video Overlay icon to display the menu screen.

The overlay can be changed or configured after the video is created by selecting an overlay during video playback.

Touching preview provides a live preview of the overlay selected.

Select one:

- Sport
- Track
- Timers
- None

Sport

Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Up to three digits are displayed in km/h or MPH depending on vehicle settings.
- Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm): The horizontal bar shows current rpm. As the rpm increases, the backfill follows.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Transmissions display 1, 2, etc.
- Lateral G-Force Graphic: Left and Right G-Forces are displayed. The graphic fills to the left or the right depending on the measured value. The measured G-Force displays as a number at the top of the graphic.
- Event Odometer: This displays the distance driven since the recording began.

Track

Displays these vehicle metrics:

- Vehicle Speed: Same as Sport.

- GPS Tracking Map: Shows the vehicle's current position relative to a known route.
- Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm): The horizontal bar shows current rpm. As the rpm increases, the backfill follows.
- Transmission State (Current Gear): Same as Sport.
- Friction Bubble Graphic: Lateral and longitudinal G-Forces are displayed as a dot within a bubble. A red dot displays when the vehicle starts braking and turns green when the vehicle accelerates. The dot is white when the vehicle is not moving. A white dot is the default.
- Brake and Throttle Graphic: Displays the percentage value of brake and throttle pedal position from 0–100%.
- Steering Angle: The graphic fills from the centre to the left or right depending on the direction of steering. The numerical steering angle displays below the graphic.
- Active Handling Active Indicator: The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.

- **Performance Traction Management (PTM) Mode:** Displays the current PTM mode. The options are OFF, Wet, Dry, Sport, Race 1, or Race 2.
- **Current Lap Time:** Displays the elapsed lap time if the finish line is defined and the vehicle has crossed the defined finish line at least once.
- **Event Odometer:** This displays the distance driven since the recording began.
- **Drive Mode:** Displays the vehicle's current drive mode.

Timers

Displays these vehicle metrics:

- **Vehicle Speed:** Same as Sport.
- **Engine Revolutions Per Minute (rpm):** Same as Sport.
- **Transmission State (Current Gear):** Same as Sport.
- **0–96 km/h (0–60 mph), 0–160 km/h (0–100 mph), 0–160–0 km/h (0–100–0 mph) and 0–402 m (0–1/4 mi):** The timer starts recording as soon as the vehicle accelerates. As the vehicle passes each speed and distance milestone, it is displayed on the overlay.

- **Select Set Speeds** to choose the speeds to start and end the timer.
- **Throttle Position:** Displays the percentage of throttle applied from 0–100%.
- **Active Handling Active Indicator:** The graphic only displays if the active handling systems are activated.

None

No vehicle data displays on top of the recorded video. Vehicle data is still available with the video when accessed in the toolbox software. See www.chevrolet.com/performance/corvette-experience to download Toolbox Software.

Audio Recording

Touch to turn the audio recording on/off.

GPS Signal

Indicates GPS signal strength.

Vehicle Setup (Pre-Race)

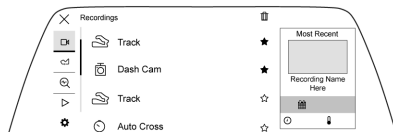
Touch this card to view pre-race information including Performance Traction Management (PTM), Drive Modes and tyre pressure.

Settings

Touch the Settings icon to view the Settings menu.

- **Audio Recording-** Select on or off to record audio with the recorded video.
- **Automatic Recording-** When on, the PDR will automatically begin recording whenever the vehicle is in the Run Power Mode. Configurations include:
 - Automatic Recording Video Quality
 - While in Valet Mode only
 - Whether to allow recording overwrite when the storage is full
- **Video Recording Quality-** Low (480p), Medium (720p) or High (1080p). Higher quality will result in larger recording files.
- **Storage Information-** Removable and PDR Application Storage
- **Default Video Overlay-** Select the default overlay: Sport, Track, Timers, None
- **Software Information-** Displays PDR Software Information and Version numbers.

Saved Recordings



Touch the Recordings icon. If a Track, Autocross or Dash Cam outing was recorded, it can be selected to view. The most recent recording is displayed in the card next to the list. The next most recent recordings are shown in the list in chronological order.

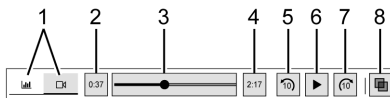
To save a recording as a favourite, touch the star next to the recording.

Select the recording to start playback.

Recordings may be deleted by selecting the rubbish can. Touch Delete to confirm delete or Close to cancel. Touch Select All to delete all saved recordings.

Video Playback is not allowed while the vehicle is moving.

Tap on the screen while the video is playing to display the video playback controls.



Video Playback

1. Analysis/Video
2. Elapsed time
3. Slide bar
4. Time remaining
5. Skip Back
6. Play/Pause
7. Skip Ahead
8. Selected overlay

Single Video

Use the video playback controls to play a single recording.

Analysis/Video

On touch: Displays single lap analysis screen.
Touch to navigate back to the dual video screen.

Elapsed Time

Shows the elapsed time for the recording.

Slide Bar

On touch or slide: Navigate to any section of the video.

Time Remaining

Shows the remaining time for the recording.

Skip Back

On touch: Skip back (10 sec.). If at the beginning of video playback, this icon is inactive.

Play/Pause

On touch: Play/Pause the video playback.
When paused, the icon changes to 'Pause' icon.

Skip Ahead

On touch: Skip ahead (10 sec.). If at the end of the playback time, this icon is inactive.

Track Overlay

On touch: Change video overlays. The track overlay can be changed or configured after the video is created by selecting an overlay during video playback.

Dual Video

In Track Dual Video View, touch the edit icon to open the target lap screen and select a different lap from the current session or from a different session within the selected track.

Use the video playback controls to sync playbacks from both videos.

Analysis

Touch the Analysis icon for Coaching and Analysis

Coaching: Select an outing from the track list to display speed tips. Select a Speed Tip to view tips for improvement.

Swipe the screen to see the additional tips.

Analysis: Touch the card to select a lap for analysis. After first lap has been selected, touch the card to add an additional lap.

Select Show Analysis: View analysis for Speed, Throttle, and Brake.

Speed

On touch: Shows Speed information for selected laps within selected session.

Throttle

On touch: Shows Acceleration information for selected laps within selected session.

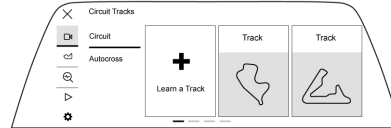
Brake

On touch: Shows Braking information for selected laps within selected session.

View the graph to see the Time Slip data of each selection.

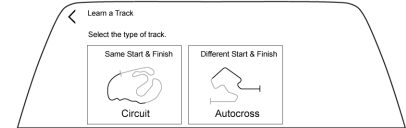
Tracks

Touch the Track icon to view the track browser.



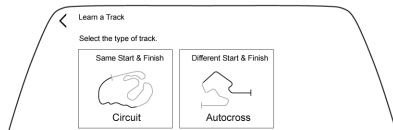
Track Browser

- Select Learn Track to create a new custom track.
- Only one track can be learned during each recording session. To learn a new track, end the current recording and start a new one. If a track learning is unsuccessful, a message will display to Retry.
- Once a track is learned, touch the pencil icon to customise the track name.



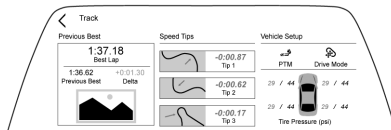
Custom Track Learning – Circuit

- Select Circuit as the track type. Select Set Start when you reach the starting line.
- Circuit track learning will complete automatically once one lap of the course is completed.
- After the Learning Process is complete, touch the arrow in the top left to go back to the home screen or touch Relearn Track to attempt to learn again.
- Saved tracks will be named by the PDR as custom.gpx.
- Select the saved track and rename by selecting the pencil icon. Do not change or delete the file extension (.gpx).
- Touch < in the upper left corner to return to the home screen or Cancel to stop track learning.



Custom Track Learning – Autocross

- Select Autocross as the track type. Select Set Start when you reach the starting line.
- Drive along the course and touch Set Finish when the vehicle has reached the finish line.
- After the Learning Process is complete, touch the arrow in the top left to go back to the home screen or touch Relearn Track to attempt to learn again.
- Saved tracks will be named by the PDR as custom.gpx.
- Saved tracks can be renamed by selecting the pencil icon. Do not change or delete the file extension (.gpx).
- Touch < in the upper left corner to return to the home screen or Cancel to stop track learning.



Post-Race Summary

- Post-Race Summary Card
- Speed Tips
- Vehicle Setup

Select a learned track or press Stop during a track recording to view the post-race summary.

Post-Race Summary Card

Touch the summary card to view the best lap information and the lap video preview.

Speed Tips

Touch to view the total lap time reduction based on the selected outing. For additional information, see Analysis earlier in this section.

Vehicle Setup

View Tyre Pressure information from the best lap.

PDR Tools

Allows for the evaluation of the driver and the vehicle performance on a personal computer after a recorded event. See your dealer for details.

Phone

Bluetooth (Overview)

The vehicle's Bluetooth system can interact with a mobile device to:

- Place and receive calls in a hands-free mode.
- Share the device's address book or contact list with the vehicle.
- Stream audio (music, podcasts).
- Notify receipt of text messages.

To minimise driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the mobile device. Organise the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or unused entries.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.

- Pair mobile device(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all mobile devices. See “Pairing” later in this section.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable mobile device with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice recognition feature are used to control the system. The system can be used while the vehicle is on or in accessory mode. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all mobile devices support all functions and not all mobile devices work with the Bluetooth system. See your dealer for more information about compatible mobile devices.

Controls

Use the controls on the infotainment display and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

 : Press and release to answer incoming calls on your connected Bluetooth mobile device. Press and hold for mobile device assistant.

 : Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Using the System* ⇨ 103.

Audio System

When using the Bluetooth mobile device system, sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. The volume level while on a mobile device call can be adjusted by pressing the steering wheel controls or the volume controls for the infotainment system. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The volume cannot be lowered beyond a certain level.

Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)

Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled mobile device must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the mobile device manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the device.

Pairing Information

- Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
- If no mobile device has been paired, a message on the infotainment display will show the Manage Phones option. Select this option and the Phones screen will display. See “Pairing a Phone” later in this section.
- A mobile device with music capability can be paired to the vehicle as a phone and a music player at the same time.
- Up to 10 devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the mobile device changes or the phone is deleted from the system.
- If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also

forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device. Then repeat the pairing process.

- If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired mobile device that is set to First to Connect. If there is no mobile device set to First to Connect, it will connect to the mobile device which was used last. To connect to a different paired mobile device, see "Connecting to a Different Phone" later in this section.

Pairing a Phone

1. Make sure Bluetooth has been enabled on the mobile device before starting the pairing process.
2. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. If a mobile device has been previously added, select Settings > Connections > Phones to reach the device manager. From the device manager, select "Add Phone." If a phone has been previously added, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" button.
4. Select Manage Phones to display the Phones screen.

5. Select Add Phone.

If a mobile device has been previously added or disconnected, the "Add Phone" card will just be a "+" card.

6. The code on both the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
7. Follow the instructions on the mobile device to confirm the six-digit code showing on the infotainment display and select Pair. The codes on the mobile device and infotainment display need to be acknowledged for pairing to be successful.
8. If a previously paired mobile device is not connecting to the Bluetooth system, try forgetting the mobile device on the vehicle's infotainment system and also forgetting the vehicle in the Bluetooth settings of the mobile device.
9. If the vehicle name does not appear on your mobile device under the "other devices" or "available devices" menu, there are a few ways to restart the pairing process:
 - Turn Bluetooth off then back on, on your mobile device.

- Go back to the beginning of the Phone menus on the infotainment display and restart the pairing process.
- Turn the mobile device off and then back on.
- Reset the mobile device, but this step should be done as a last effort.

10. If the mobile device prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select Always Accept and Allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
11. To pair additional mobile devices, select Settings > Connections > Phones.

First to Connect Paired Phones

If multiple paired mobile devices are within range of the system, the system connects to the paired phone that is set as First to Connect. To enable a paired mobile device as the First to Connect phone:

1. Make sure the mobile device is turned on.
2. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen.
3. Select Connections.
4. Select Phone.

5. Select Options under the connected phone.
6. Select First to Connect from the phone's settings menu and set First to Connect to On.

Phones and mobile devices can be added, removed, connected, and disconnected. A sub-menu will display whenever a request is made to add or manage phones and mobile devices.

Accessing the Device List Screen

There are two ways to access the device list screen:

Using the Settings Icon

1. Select the Settings icon on the infotainment home screen or the Settings icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.

Using the Phone Icon

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or the Phone icon on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select  on the Phones screen.
3. Select Connected Phone.

Disconnecting a Connected Phone

To disconnect a phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select Disconnect.

Deleting a Paired Phone

To delete a paired phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.
2. Select Option on the phone card to show the phone's or mobile device's settings.
3. Select Forget Phone.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and paired to the Bluetooth system.

To connect to a different phone:

1. Open the Device List Screen. See “Accessing the Device List Screen” previously in this section.

2. Select the new phone you want to connect to from the list of available phones. See “First to Connect Paired Phones” previously in this section.

Switching to Handset or Hands-Free Mode

To switch between handset or hands-free mode:

- While the active call is hands-free, select the Audio Output option, then select Phone to switch to the handset mode.

The mute icon will not be available or functional while Handset mode is active.

- While the active call is on the handset, select the Audio Output option, then select Car Speakers to switch to the hands-free mode.

Making a Call Using Contacts

Calls can be made through the Bluetooth system using personal phone contact information for all phones that support the Phone Book feature. Become familiar with the phone settings and operation and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle. Verify that

the phone supports this feature and that the phone is set to allow the sharing of contacts over Bluetooth with the vehicle.

The Contacts menu accesses the phone book stored in the phone.

To make a call using the Contacts menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Contacts.

If a contact has more than one assigned number, a window will appear with the option to choose a phone number from a list. Select the preferred number to call and then confirm if the selection is “Just once” or “Always.” By choosing “Always” the selection made will remain the default number assigned to this contact for as long as the phone is connected to the vehicle.

3. There are two methods to search for contacts:

- Search bar – Select the search icon on the top right of the Phones window and type the name or number of the contact on the keyboard. Search results will be displayed corresponding to the user input. Select the name to call.
- Scroll – Select the list and scroll, or use the scrollbar on the left side of the Phones window. Select the name to call.

Making a Call Using the Recents Menu

The Recents menu accesses the Recents call list from your phone.

To make a call using the Recents menu:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Recents.
3. There are two methods for placing a call:
 - Select the name or phone number to call.

- Select the contact card to the right of the name or phone number. Within the contact card select the phone number to call.

Making a Call Using the Keypad

To make a call by dialling the numbers:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Keypad and enter a phone number.
3. There are two methods for placing a call:
 - Select the phone icon in the keypad.
 - Select the contact name to the right of the keypad. If the phone number is stored with a contact, the contact will appear as the number is typed into the keypad.

Searching Contacts Using the Keypad

To search for contacts using the keypad:

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Keypad and enter partial phone numbers or contact names using the digits on the keypad to search.

Results appear on the right side of the display. Select one to place a call.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Accepting a Call

There are two ways to accept a call:

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Answer on the infotainment display.

Declining a Call

There are two ways to decline a call:

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select Decline on the infotainment display.

Call Waiting, Merging, and Conferencing

Call waiting, merging, and conferencing must be supported on the Bluetooth mobile device and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

When an incoming call is received during an active call, press  on the steering wheel controls or “Answer” from the infotainment display. This will answer the incoming call and place the active call on hold.

To switch between the calls, select the Switch icon on the infotainment display.

To merge the calls, select “Merge” within the Active Call Screen on the infotainment display. This creates a three-way conference. If another call is received during a three-way conference, it can be answered, but it will place the conference on hold.

Making a Call Using Favourites

1. Select the Phone icon on the infotainment home screen or on the application tray near the left of the display.
2. Select Favourites.
 - The vehicle can sync up to five favourites from the phone.

- The vehicle can also store up to five additional contacts as vehicle favourites. These will be stored for as long as the phone is paired and connected. If the phone is unpaired/forgotten by the vehicle, the vehicle favourites will be deleted.

To add a favourite for the vehicle:

1. Select “Add Favourite.”
2. Select a contact from the Phone Book.
3. Select the star icon next to the phone number to add as a favourite.

Ending a Call

- Press  on the steering wheel controls.
- Select  on the infotainment display, next to a call, to end only that call.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system. Use the Keypad to enter the number.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If the phone is paired and projections are available, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto icons will become illuminated on the infotainment home screen.

To use Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto:

For Wired Phone Projection

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phone's Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the factory-provided phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, it is highly recommended to use the device's factory-provided USB cable, which should be replaced after significant wear to maintain connection quality. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.
3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, accept the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.

4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch the next time the USB is connected. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Select  on the instrument panel to return to the infotainment home screen.

For Wireless Phone Projection (If equipped)

If available for your region, verify your phone is wireless compatible by visiting the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto support page.

1. For Android 9 smartphones and older, download the Android Auto app to your phone from the phone's Google Play Store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay.
2. For first time connection, make sure Bluetooth and Wi-Fi are turned on in phone settings. To connect the phone over Bluetooth, see *Bluetooth (Pairing and Using a Phone)* ⇨ 119 *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ 118.

3. When the phone is first connected to activate Apple CarPlay or Android Auto, agree to the terms and conditions on both the infotainment system and the phone.

4. Follow the instructions on the phone.

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto icons on the infotainment home screen will illuminate. Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may automatically launch upon wireless connection. If not, select the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon on the infotainment home screen to launch.

Wireless CarPlay and/or Wireless Android Auto may experience occasional service disruption due to outside Wi-Fi interference.

To disconnect the phones wireless projection for that paired device:

1. Select the Settings from the infotainment home screen.
2. Select Connections.
3. Select Phones.
4. Select the Bluetooth icon or Options on the phone card.
5. Select Connection Type from the list and choose Bluetooth Calling and Media.

Select  on the instrument panel to return to the infotainment home screen.

Features are subject to change. For further information on how to set up Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in the vehicle, see your dealer.

CarPlay will not support Fast Connect on iPhones with iOS versions older than 14.0.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. Data plan rates apply. For Android Auto support and to see if your phone is compatible, see <https://support.google.com/androidauto>. For Apple CarPlay support and to see if your phone is compatible, see www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto, Android, Google, Google Play, and other marks are trademarks of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Select  on the instrument panel to exit Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. To enter back into Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, press and hold  on the instrument panel.

If applicable, Apple CarPlay and/or Android Auto may be disabled from the infotainment system. To do this, select Home > Settings > Connections. Scroll down the list to find Android Auto or Apple CarPlay. Use the On/Off toggle to turn Apple CarPlay or Android Auto on or off for the entire system.

Settings

To access the Settings menus:

1. Touch Settings on the infotainment home screen.
2. Touch the desired feature setting.
3. Touch the options on the infotainment display to change a setting.
4. Touch  to go back.

The Settings menu may contain the following:

Note

Not all options may be available in your vehicle.

Connections

The menu may contain the following:

Devices

Allows connecting to a different mobile phone or mobile device source, disconnecting a mobile phone or media device, or deleting a mobile phone or media device.

Apple CarPlay

Allows connecting Apple CarPlay in your vehicle when a compatible phone is connected.

Android Auto

Allows connecting Android Auto in your vehicle when a compatible phone is connected.

Wi-Fi Networks

Shows connected and available Wi-Fi networks.

Wi-Fi Hotspot

Allows adjustment of different Wi-Fi features.

Wireless Phone Charging

Allows wireless phone charging to be turned on or off.

Vehicle-to-Phone Sharing

Allows GM apps to use vehicle data on the listed phones shown.

Trusted Device

Allows for setting a phone as your trusted device to establish a secure communication channel between your phone and vehicle that enables convenient features like instant profile unlocking and account sign in. When your trusted device is nearby, the system automatically recognises it through a unique Bluetooth connection.

Vehicle

The menu may contain the following:

Audio Settings

Allows adjustment of different audio settings.

Drive Mode Customization

See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Valet Mode

Allows adjustment of the valet mode settings.

Climate and Air Quality

Allows adjustment of different climate settings.

Collision/Detection Systems

Allows adjustment of different driver assistance system settings.

Comfort and Convenience

Allows adjustment of different comfort and convenience settings.

Lighting

Allows adjustment of different lighting settings.

Power Door Locks

Allows adjustment of different door lock settings.

Remote Lock, Unlock, and Start

Allows adjustment of different remote lock settings.

Ride Height

Allows adjustment of different ride height settings.

Seating Position

Allows adjustment of different seating position settings.

Suspension

Allows adjustment of different suspension settings.

Transport Mode

Allows adjustment of transport mode settings.

Notifications

Shows a list of installed apps and the permissions used.

Apps

Shows app settings and information.

Date/Time

Allows setting of the clock.

Display

Allows adjustment of the infotainment display.

Sounds

Allows adjustment of the infotainment system sounds.

Profiles and Accounts

Modifies the infotainment system's profiles and provides access to the accounts assigned to the currently active profile. Profiles can be setup and/or modified as Admin profiles or Guest profiles.

Privacy

Allows adjustment of the infotainment privacy settings.

Accessibility

Shows the assistant and voice settings.

Assistant & Voice

This menu shows the assistant and voice settings.

Security

Allows adjustment of the infotainment security settings.

System

The menu may contain the following:

Language

This will set the display language used on the infotainment display.

Keyboard and Speech

Touch to change keyboard and speech settings.

Units

Touch to change units settings.

Reset Options

Touch to change reset settings. The submenu "Erase Infotainment Data" is only accessible if the profile logged into the vehicle is configured as an "Admin."

TTY Mode

Touch to turn off or on.

Storage

Touch to view storage settings.

About

Touch to view the infotainment system software information.

Legal Information

Touch to view legal and licence information.

Updates

This menu allows adjustment of the Vehicle Software Update settings.

Trademarks and Licence Agreements



"Made for iPhone" means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone may affect wireless performance. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.



immersion.

TouchSense Technology and TouchSense System 1000 Series Licensed from Immersion Corporation. TouchSense System 1000 is protected under one or more of the U.S. Patents at the following address www.immersion.com/patent-marking.html and other patents pending.

Bose

Bose AudioPilot and Bose Centerpoint surround are registered trademarks of Bose Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Java

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

MPEG4-AVC (H.264)

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENCE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENCE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](https://www.mpegla.com).

VC-1

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENCE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN

A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENCE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE [HTTPS://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](https://www.mpegla.com).

MPEG4-Visual

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

MP3

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

WMV/WMA

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and under a licence from Microsoft Licensing, GP. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a licence from Microsoft Corporation and/or Microsoft Licensing, GP as applicable.

Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System ..129

Air Vents

Air Vents 131

Maintenance

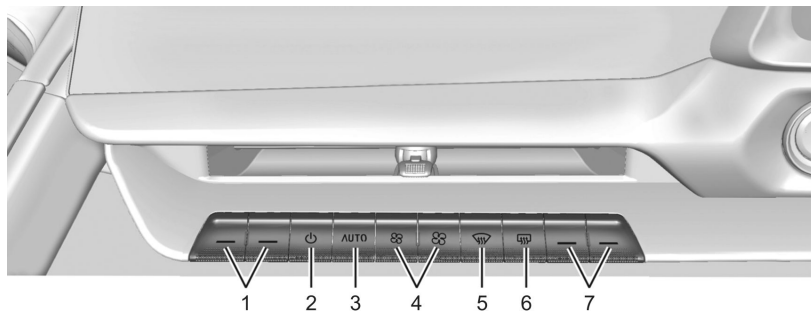
Passenger Compartment Air Filter 131

Service 132

Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled with the buttons below the infotainment screen.



1. Passenger Temperature Controls
2.  ON/OFF
3. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
4. Fan Speed
5.  Defrost
6.  Rear Window Demister
7. Driver Temperature Controls

Current settings are displayed in the climate control application tray along the lower edge of the infotainment screen.

Further settings can be controlled by selecting CLIMATE on the infotainment home screen or the climate control application tray. Selections can then be made in the climate control screen.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is pressed, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set. The current setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilise. Adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

Manual Operation

 : Press to turn the fan off or on.

 or  : Press to increase or decrease the fan speed.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls:

The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and passenger.

 : Air is directed to the windscreen and the fan runs at a higher speed if not already above a medium fan speed. This mode overrides the

previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windscreen more quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed. For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen before defrosting.

Further options are available within the CLIMATE screen on the infotainment display:

SYNC: Touch to link the passenger temperature setting to the driver setting.

A/C: Touch to turn the air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. If the A/C is turned off, the air temperature coming through the climate control system may be warmer than the ambient temperature. It is recommended to use auto climate control to maintain comfort.

 : Touch to turn on recirculation. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odours that enter the vehicle. Avoid using recirculation for long periods of time in cold or damp conditions. Using recirculation in cold or damp conditions can result in window fogging.

Air Delivery Mode Control: Touch , , or  to change the direction of the airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode. Press or touch AUTO to return to automatic operation.

 : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

 : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windscreen, and side window outlets.

 : Air is directed to the windscreen and side window outlets.

Rear Window Demister

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window demister. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

 : Press to turn the rear window demister on or off.

The rear window demister only works when the engine is running. If equipped with heated outside mirrors, pressing  will also turn them on or off. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ 28.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation

If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. If equipped with heated or ventilated seats or a heated steering wheel, these features may come on during a remote start. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 14, *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 46, and *Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 64.

Afterblow Feature

If equipped, under certain conditions, the fan may stay on or may turn on and off several times after you turn off and lock the vehicle. This is normal.

E-Ray Stealth and Shuttle Modes Climate Control Operation

Climate controls, including defrost, are not functional while in Stealth and Shuttle modes. Heated seats and steering wheel, and ventilated seats will remain functional.

If A/C or defrost controls are pressed while in Stealth mode, the engine will automatically start and the climate controls will be active. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Air Vents

Use the tab on the air outlets to change the direction of the airflow or close the outlet.

Use only GM approved bonnet deflectors.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that may block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear any snow off the bonnet to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the areas around the base of the infotainment display and under the seats clear to optimise air circulation.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that are pulled into the vehicle. Reductions in airflow, which may occur more often in dusty areas, indicate that the filter may need to be replaced.

Caution

Driving without a passenger compartment air filter in place can cause water and small particles, like paper and leaves, to be pulled into your climate control system which may cause damage to it. Make sure you always replace the old filter with a new one.

Change the passenger compartment air filter according to the maintenance schedule for maximum effect. See the Service and Warranty booklet.

If driving in dusty conditions, the passenger compartment air filter may require more frequent maintenance. Contact a dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label under the bonnet that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See your dealer for service.

Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Driving for Better Fuel Economy	134
Steering	134
Track Events and Competitive Driving	135
If the Vehicle Is Stuck	147
Vehicle Load Limits	148

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Running-in	150
Front Air Dam (and Splitter)	151
Composite Materials	151
Ignition Positions	151
Starting the Engine	153
Stop/Start System	154
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)	154
Parking On Flammable Surfaces	155
Active Fuel Management	155
Extended Parking	155

Engine Exhaust

Engine Exhaust	155
Running the Vehicle While Parked	156

Dual Clutch Transmission

Dual Clutch Transmission	156
Manual Mode	160

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive	163
-----------------------	-----

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost	163
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	163
Electric Parking Brake	164
Brake Assist	165
Hill Start Assist (HSA)	165
Regenerative Braking	166

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control	166
Hill Rollback Control	168
Driver Mode Control	168
Front Lift System	176
Performance Driving	177
Limited-Slip Differential	183

Cruise Control

Cruise Control	184
----------------------	-----

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems	187
Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing	188
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)	188
Curb View Camera	189
Park Assist	190
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System	191
Assistance Systems for Driving	191
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System	191
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	193

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System	195
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)	196
Lane Keep Assist (LKA)	198

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel	199
Recommended Fuel	200
Prohibited Fuels	200
Fuel Additives	200
Filling the Tank	200
Filling a Portable Fuel Container	202

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information	202
----------------------------------	-----

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment	203
-----------------------------------	-----

Driving Information

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tyres properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tyres with the same TPC Spec number moulded into the tyre's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

- Using Tour mode rather than Sport or Track modes, will result in better Active Fuel Management operation. See *Active Fuel Management* ⇨ 155.
- For recommended shift speeds, see *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ 156.

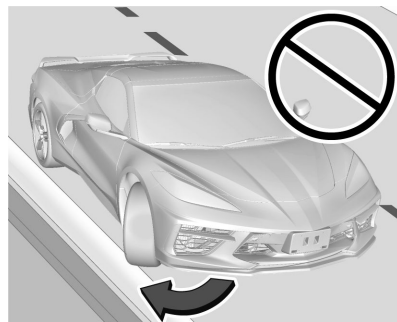
Premium Fuel

Use the recommended fuel. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 200.

Steering

Caution

To avoid damage to the steering system, do not drive over curbs, parking barriers, or similar objects at speeds greater than 3 km/h (1 mph). Use care when driving over other objects such as lane dividers and speed bumps. Damage caused by misuse of the vehicle is not covered by the vehicle warranty.



Electric Power Steering

The vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system, which reduces the amount of effort needed to steer the vehicle. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If the vehicle experiences a system malfunction and loses power steering, greater steering effort may be required. Power steering assist also may be reduced if you turn the steering wheel as far as it can turn and hold it there with force for an extended period of time.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Dynamic Rack Travel

Dynamic Rack Travel (DRT) is a steering system feature of Magnetic Ride Control. If equipped, this feature provides additional maximum steering wheel rotation to allow for tighter turns when driving at low speeds. As the vehicle speed increases or if the suspension encounters significant wheel travel, such as a driveway, while at maximum steering rotation, DRT may gently push the steering back a small amount to prevent the front tyres from contacting the vehicle. This is normal operation. There is no customer interface or display for this feature. DRT is not available when in Track Mode.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable and steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around an obstacle may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Track Events and Competitive Driving

All Z06 models, E-Ray models equipped with the ZER performance package, and Stingray models equipped with Z51 performance package can be used for track events and competitive driving. For additional details on vehicle track preparation, download the Track Prep Guide from the Owners > Corvette Experience section at gmspecialtyvehicles.com.

Danger

High-performance features are intended for use only on closed tracks by experienced and qualified drivers and should not be used on public roads. High-speed driving, aggressive cornering, hard braking, and other high-performance driving can be dangerous. Improper driver inputs for the conditions may result in loss of control of the vehicle, which could injure or kill you or others. Always drive safely.

Warning

Some of the adjustments and procedures specified in this section may require specialised skill, training, and equipment. Failure to perform these procedures properly could cause malfunction, potentially resulting in death, personal injury, or damage to the vehicle or property. Do not attempt to perform these adjustments or procedures unless properly qualified.

**Warning**

Prior to each track event and again before returning to public roads, tighten the wheel nuts with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification. Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293 for wheel nut torque specifications.

**Warning**

Operating the vehicle at high speeds can be dangerous. Improper tyre inflation pressure can put additional strain on the tyres and can cause a sudden failure. Make sure the tyres are in excellent condition, and use the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load and track/course.

**Warning**

Tracks/courses put high loads on tyres operating at high speed, which can lead to tyre failure if not inflated properly. Always limit vehicle cargo to the driver plus one passenger with no additional cargo.

Participating in track events or other competitive driving without following the instructions provided may affect the vehicle warranty. See the warranty manual before using the vehicle for racing or other competitive driving. See *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.

Be sure to follow all service procedures before driving the vehicle at track events or competitively. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ 150.

Engine Sound Management Setting**Caution**

Do not place the vehicle in Engine Sound Management – Stealth mode. Damage could result to exhaust valve actuators.

Engine Oil**Caution**

If the vehicle is used for track events and competitive driving, the engine may use more oil than it would with normal use. Low oil levels can damage the engine. Check the oil level often and maintain the proper level. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219 *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222.

Check the oil level often during track events and competitive driving. See "Checking the Engine Oil" in *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219 *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222.

Engine Cooling

Turning off the A/C will help to improve engine performance.

Maintain a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water to optimise engine performance.



For vehicles with the optional Grille Screen Guards (VWE), remove them for track events when the ambient temperature reaches 32° C (90° F) or higher. See your dealer for complete procedure.



If equipped and installed, remove the front number plate and bracket and remove the front aero covers before track use. See your dealer for complete procedure.

Fuel

Caution

Some high octane fuels contain additives and compounds that may damage the vehicle and void the vehicle warranty. See *Prohibited Fuels* ⇨ 200.

95 RON (or higher) unleaded petrol is required.

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) Fluid

The transmission fluid and external canister filter should be changed after every 24 hours of track use. Change the fluid and external canister filter as soon as possible if prompted by the transmission fluid life monitor that remaining fluid life is low.

With the transmission at factory fluid fill, there is no additional fluid needed for track usage. Any transmission level set or change should be performed at your dealer.

Front Hybrid Drive Unit Fluid (E-Ray)

If equipped, the front hybrid drive unit fluid should be changed after every 15 hours of track use. This procedure can be complex, see your dealer.

Brakes

Battery Disconnect



Warning

To avoid personal injury and/or vehicle damage, always disconnect the battery before performing service work on the

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

hydraulic brake system. Bleeding the brake system with the battery connected can lead to the system diagnosing a leak or air in the braking system. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) may set and vehicle speed may be limited.

Disconnect the battery before servicing the hydraulic brake system. It is critical to disconnect the battery before bleeding the system, replacing the pads, or any other work. The battery must be disconnected to prevent the brake master cylinder from pressurising the hydraulic system during its automated self diagnostic tests that can occur when a door is opened or the remote key is present.

Brake Fluid

Replace existing brake fluid with a qualified high performance brake fluid from a sealed container. Brake fluid with a dry boiling point >310 °C (590 °F) is qualified. If high performance brake fluid is used, replace it with GM approved brake fluid before driving on public roads. If high performance brake fluid is in the vehicle and the age of the brake fluid is over a month

old or unknown, replace the brake fluid before track events and competitive driving. Do not use silicone or DOT-5 brake fluids.

Check the fluid level before each competitive driving event.

Brake System Flushing and Bleeding

The J55, J56, and J57 brake system requires specific processes for bleeding and fluid flushing. These can be found in the service manual.

Properly bleeding the brake system is required for proper operation of the hydraulic brake system.

Brake Leak Detection

The hydraulic braking system has advanced diagnostic capability to help detect hydraulic leaks, trapped air, and other performance issues. These diagnostics are active when the hydraulic system is powered. To avoid inadvertently setting a leak DTC, disconnect the battery before servicing the brake system.

If the vehicle sets a DTC related to a brake system leak, the Brake System Warning Light will come on and vehicle speed may be limited to 100 kph (62 mph). Any time a leak DTC is

set, the vehicle should be inspected carefully for evidence of a leak and should be repaired immediately. See your dealer.

Brake Fade Warning Assist

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system monitors brake system performance. If the system detects brake fade, or if the brake fluid is near the boiling point, the driver will be alerted.

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system is designed for use with the factory-installed brake pads or GM approved replacement pads. If the brake pads on the vehicle need to be replaced, use GM approved brake pads. If this is not done, the brake fade warning system may not function properly.

Stage 1: The Driver Information Centre displays a “Reduce Braking to Avoid Overheating” message, an audible alert sounds, and brake pedal effort and travel is increased. When the message displays, the driver should back up braking points and reduce brake usage in order to reduce brake temperature. This will allow for continued lapping with no speed limitations.

Stage 2: The Driver Information Centre displays a “Brakes Overheated Service Now” message, an audible alert sounds, and brake pedal

effort and travel is further increased. This code indicates that the brake fluid temperature is excessive and is about to boil. The system limits vehicle speed to 100 km/h (62 mph). The driver should immediately start a cool down lap if on the track. If this message displays, the vehicle needs to be serviced. The brake system needs to cool down, and the brake fluid must be immediately flushed with DOT4 for street use, or to a qualified DOT4 race fluid for track use. Boiled brake fluid is compromised and must be replaced.

Brake Burnishing

Caution

Performing the brake burnish procedure on a base brake system can result in brake damage.

Caution

The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before performing the brake burnish procedure, otherwise damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ 150.

Caution

Brake fade will occur during this track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

New brake pads must be burnished before racing or other competitive driving.

When this procedure is performed as instructed, it will not damage the brakes. The brake pads will smoke and produce an odour. The braking force and pedal travel may increase. After the procedure, the brake pads may appear white at the rotor contact.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation.

Brake Burnishing Procedure for J55 (Stingray with Z51) and J56 (Z06 Standard) Brakes

This brake burnish procedure should only be performed on vehicles with the Z06 with J56, or Z51 with J55 factory equipped brake systems.

1. Using the friction bubble gauge in the Cluster Performance menu, apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4 g. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between applying the brakes. This first step may be skipped if there are more than 320 km (200 mi) on the brake pads.
2. Apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 25 km/h (15 mph) while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application without activating the Antilock Brake System (ABS). Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between applications. Depending on conditions, some increase in brake pedal travel and brake pedal force may be experienced.
3. Cool down: Drive at 100 km/h (60 mph) for approximately 15 km (10 mi) without using the brakes.
4. Apply the brakes 25 times from 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1 km (0.6 mi) between applications.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Brake Burnishing Procedure for E-Ray and Z06/Z07 with J57 Carbon Ceramic Brakes

This brake burnish procedure should only be run on E-Ray (J57 factory equipped brake) and Z06/Z07 vehicles (J57 factory equipped brake).

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances regarding motor vehicle operation.

1. Using the friction bubble gauge in the Cluster Performance menu, apply the brakes 25 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4 g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 1.6 km (1.0 mi) between applications. This first step may be skipped if there are more than 320 km (200 mi) on the brake pads.
2. Apply the brakes 20 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 25 km/h (15 mph) while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application. Drive for at least 1.6 km (1.0 mi) between applications.

3. Apply the brakes 12 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 8 km/h (5 mph) while decelerating at 0.8 g. This is a hard brake application. Accelerate as rapidly as possible without activating traction control between applications.
4. Cool down: Drive at 100 km/h (60 mph) for approximately 15 km (10 mi) without using the brakes.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Alternative Closed Course Brake Burnishing Procedure for J55 (Stingray with Z51), J56 (Z06 Standard), and J57 (E-Ray and Z06/Z07) Brakes

This brake burnish procedure should only be run on vehicles with the Z51 with J55, Z06 with J56, and E-Ray and Z06/Z07 with J57 factory equipped brake systems.

This procedure should only be run on a track and only on dry pavement. Brake pedal fade will occur during this track burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

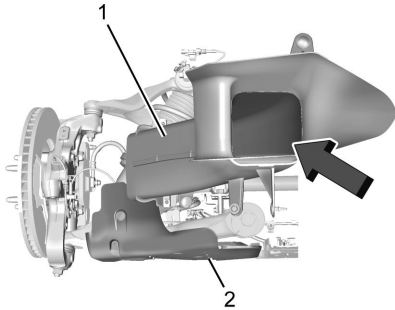
1. Start track lapping at lower speeds and lower braking efforts for three minutes of driving. Allow for increased braking distances due to reduced brake output.
2. After Step 1, increase speed and braking effort for the next six minutes of lapping for Z51 and Z06/Z07 and seven minutes of lapping for E-Ray, gradually ending up at 90% effort. Continue to allow for increased braking distance due to reduced brake output.
3. Cool the brakes by lapping with minimal light braking for six minutes.

Brake Cooling Kit

Before any track event, high speed driving event, or competitive driving, the following should be completed:

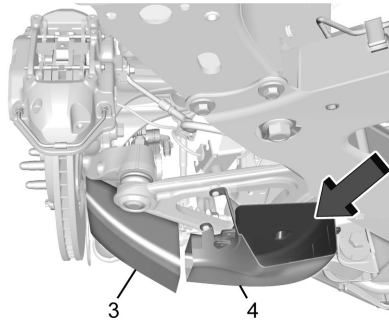
- Ensure all brake cooling parts are correctly and securely installed.
- Install the rear lower control arm cooling ducts per the instructions included with the kit. After any track event or competitive driving, remove the rear lower control arm cooling ducts. These parts are for track use only.

- Inspect for and remove any blockage in the ducts.
- Inspect and replace any duct that has damage.



Right Side Front Shown, Left Side Front Similar

1. Front Brake Cooling Duct
2. Front Lower Control Arm Deflector

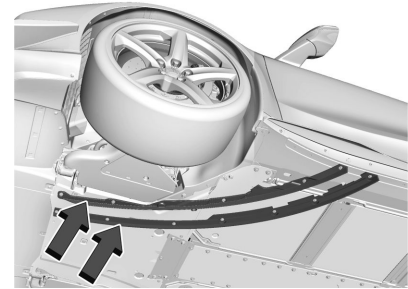


Right Side Rear Shown, Left Side Rear Similar

3. Rear Knuckle Mounted Cooling Duct
4. Rear Lower Control Arm Cooling Duct

Aerodynamics

Underbody Strake Inspection (For Z06 Vehicles With Spoiler Regular Production Options (RPO) TOF or TOG)



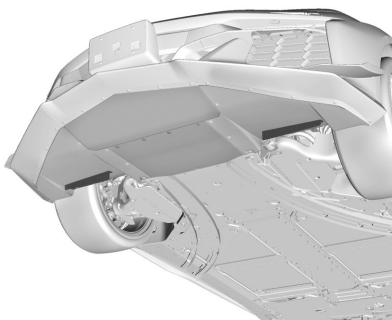
Left Side Shown, Right Side Similar

For optimal aero performance, ensure the front strakes are solidly attached to the underbody and damage free. If not, replace with service parts.

Corvette Z06 and E-Ray Recommended Aerodynamic Configurations



**Rear Spoiler With Tall Wickers Shown, Short
Wickers Similar**



Front Underwing Stall Gurney Flaps

Refer to the following table for setting up the Z06 for optimised aerodynamic performance. Street Driving targets the lowest aerodynamic drag, whereas Track Driving targets optimal downforce balance. Setup will vary based on the front splitter, front underwing, and rear spoiler/wing configuration.

RPO Code	Street Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration		Track Driving - Recommended Aerodynamic Configuration	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Z06 and ZER and CFV/CFZ (Carbon Fibre Ground Effects) and E-Ray with ZER	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler wickers installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Remove front underwing stall Gurney flaps. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install tall rear spoiler wickers. Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and CFV/CFZ (Carbon Fibre Ground Effects)	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler wickers installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install tall rear spoiler wickers. Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and CFV/CFZ (Carbon Fiber Ground Effects) and TOG/TOF (Carbon Aero Package)	No front underwing stall Gurney flaps. Front fascia aero cover installed.	No rear lower control arm brake duct.	No underwing stall Gurney flaps. Remove front fascia aero cover. Install four underbody strakes.	Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
Z06 and 5V5	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Install rear lower control arm brake duct.
E-Ray with ZER	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Front fascia aero cover installed.	Short rear spoiler wickers (from factory) installed. No rear lower control arm brake duct.	Front underwing stall Gurney flaps installed. Remove front fascia aero cover.	Short rear spoiler wickers (from factory) installed. Install lower control arm brake duct.

Shock Spring Seat Adjustment

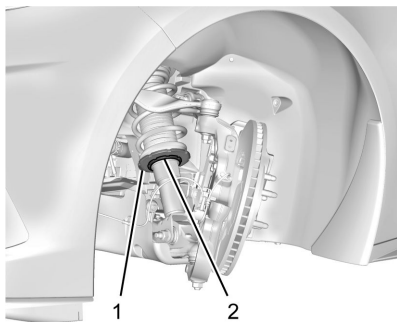
The front shocks, on vehicles without hydraulic front lift and rear shocks, have threaded spring seats that allow adjustment of the preload on the coil springs. The vehicle corner weights can be adjusted for track use. If the vehicle trim height is modified, it should be returned to normal trim height before street use.

The spring seat can be adjusted approximately 20 mm (0.8 in) up or down from the nominal position. Each complete turn of the spring seat will change the vehicle height approximately 1.5 mm (0.06 in). When adjusting the seat to the upper limit, lift the dust boot and ensure the seat does not thread off the centre support tube (stop adjustment when threads no longer visible). When adjusting the seat to the lower limit, leave approximately 10 mm (0.4 in) of thread visible for the lower lock nut to have full thread engagement.

The following procedure can be complex and should only be performed by trained personnel. See your dealer.

To adjust the lower spring seat:

1. Raise the vehicle so the tyres are completely off the ground.



Front Shown, Rear Similar

2. Loosen the lower spring seat lock nut (2).
3. Thread the lower spring seat lock nut (2) downward off of the threads to its resting location on the shoulder of the centre support tube.
4. While holding the centre support tube holes, turn the spring seat (1) upward to increase spring preload, or downward to decrease spring preload.
5. Thread the lower lock nut (2) back on to the centre support tube and torque it against the spring seat (1) to 25 N•m (18.4 lb ft).

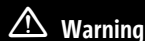
Load Limit and Tyre Pressure

Warning

Operating the vehicle at high speeds can be dangerous. Improper tyre inflation pressure can put additional strain on the tyres and can cause a sudden failure. Make sure the tyres are in excellent condition, and use the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load and track/course.

Warning

Tracks/courses put high loads on tyres operating at high speed, which can lead to tyre failure if not inflated properly. Always limit vehicle cargo to the driver plus one passenger with no additional cargo.

Load Limit and Tyre Pressure (Stingray Z51)**Warning**

Track/course loads wear tyres both on the tread and internal to the tyre. When driven in track/course conditions, even if the tread is not worn down to the treadwear indicator, tyres must be replaced after the equivalent of two tanks of fuel or approximately 160 km (100 mi).

Limit the vehicle to the driver and one passenger, with no additional cargo.

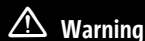
Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 160 kPa (23 psi) front, cold, and 165 kPa (24 psi) rear.

Hot Tyre Pressure Target Range: 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi).

Drive at a maximum speed of 296 km/h (184 mph).

After track driving has ended, return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyre placard.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation*
⇒ 256 for high speed non-track use.

Load Limit and Tyre Pressure (Z06 and E-Ray)**Warning**

Track/course loads wear tyres both on the tread and internal to the tyre. When driven in track/course conditions, even if the tread is not worn down to the treadwear indicator, tyres must be replaced after the equivalent of two tanks of fuel or approximately 160 km (100 mi).

Tracks with Combined High-Speed and High-Load Corners

(e.g., Nürburgring Nordschleife, Spa Francorchamps, or similar)

Limit the vehicle to the driver and one passenger, with no additional cargo.

Z06 — Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 210 kPa (30 psi) front and rear, cold.

E-Ray — Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 180 kPa (26 psi) front and rear, cold.

Hot Tyre Pressure Target Range: 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi).

After track driving has ended, return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyre placard.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation*
⇒ 256 for high speed non-track use.

Road/Street Courses

(e.g., Virginia International Raceway, Road Atlanta, or similar)

Limit the vehicle to the driver and one passenger, with no additional cargo.

Cold Tyre Pressure Requirement: Inflate tyres to no less than 165 kPa (24 psi) front and rear, cold.

Hot Tyre Pressure Target Range: 220–240 kPa (32–35 psi).

After track driving has ended, return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyre placard.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation*
⇒ 256 for high speed non-track use.

Wheel Alignment

Caution

Using these wheel alignment settings may cause excessive tyre wear. Only use these wheel alignment settings for racing or competitive driving. Excessive tyre wear is not covered under the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Do not use power tools when removing or installing the fasteners. Damage to the threads may occur. Use hand tools only, and do not overtighten. Hand start the fasteners to ensure that the threads do not bind or cross thread.

The racing and competitive driving wheel alignment settings should be set as described here.

Stingray Z51

To achieve the track alignment specified settings:

1. The upper control arm to body washers on all four corners must be moved from between the body and the control arm and relocated between the head of the bolt and the control arm.
2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -3.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.5 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0 degrees

After track use, reinstall washers between the body and the control arms. Reset to factory alignment settings. See your dealer.

Z06

1. The upper control arm washers do not need to be removed for Z06.
2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): 0.1 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0 degrees

E-Ray with ZER and Performance Tyre

1. Upper control arm washers should not have to be moved except in rare cases for the front suspension. Only if the camber cannot be fully achieved with the cam bolt positions.

2. Adjust the lower control arm cam bolt position to achieve the following specifications:

Front (per corner)

- Caster: +8.0 degrees
- Camber: -2.75 degrees
- Toe (total): +0.10 degrees toe in

Rear (per corner)

- Caster: 0 degrees
- Camber: -2.0 degrees
- Toe (total): +0.10 degrees toe in
- Thrust Angle: 0.0 degrees

Z06 or E-Ray with Z07 Performance Package Equipped with Carbon Fiber Wheels (RPOs ROY, ROZ, and STZ)

When participating in Track Events or Competitive Driving with these wheels, a proper cool-down without hot soaking the wheels is critical.

- On a typical road course 3.2–6.5 km (2-4 miles) long per lap, one cool down lap without using the brakes will suffice. If the track being driven is shorter than 3.2 km (2 mi), perform two cool down laps without using the brakes.
- If adequate cool-down without using the brakes cannot be achieved (i.e., red flag on track, have to stop unexpectedly, etc.), the key is to not have one area of the wheels exposed to the "chimney effect" of the heat that rises off of a stationary hot brake rotor. This can be prevented by very low-speed driving of the car such that the entire circumference of the wheel is exposed to the heat. Rolling the car back and forth in a small space is better than sitting still with hot brakes.

If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.



Warning

If the vehicle's tyres spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 270.

Vehicle Load Limits

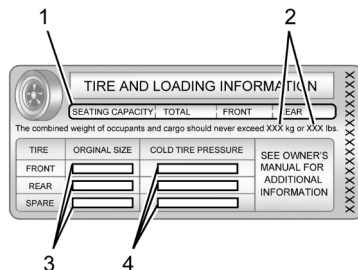
It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all non-factory installed options. The Tyre and Loading Information label may show how much weight it may carry.



Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping performance, damage the tyres, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tyre and Loading Information Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tyre and Loading Information label is attached to the left-hand centre pillar (B-pillar). This label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

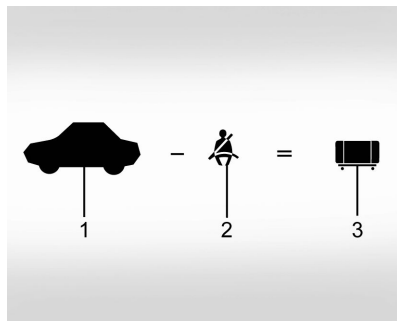
The Tyre and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tyres (3) and the recommended cold tyre inflation

pressures (4). For more information on tyres and inflation see *Tyres* ⇨ 252 and *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ 255.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

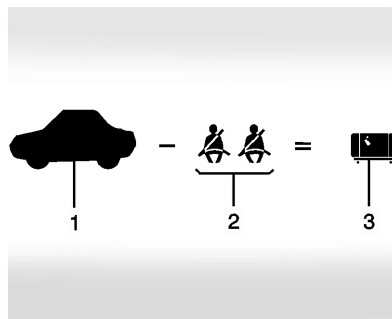
1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo must never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX kg" amount equals 192 kg and there will be two 82 kg occupants in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 28 kg. $(192 - 164 (2 \times 82) = 28 \text{ kg})$

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.



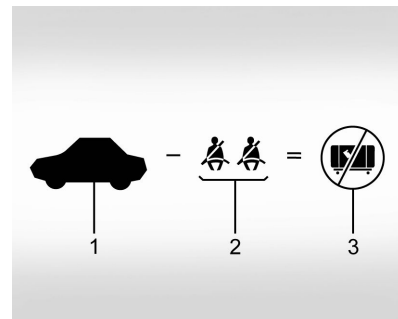
Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 82 kg $\times$ 1 = 82 kg
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 110 kg



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 82 kg $\times$ 2 = 164 kg
3. Available Cargo Weight = 28 kg



Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 192 kg
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 96 kg $\times$ 2 = 192 kg
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg

Refer to the vehicle's Tyre and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

**Warning**

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the rear area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Running-in

Follow these recommended guidelines during the first 2 414 km (1,500 mi) of driving this vehicle. Parts have a break-in period and performance will be better in the long run.

If equipped, the high voltage battery will have limited capacity for the first 161 km (100 mi).

For the first 322 km (200 mi):

- To break in new tyres, drive at moderate speeds and avoid hard cornering.
- New brake linings also need a break-in period. Avoid making hard stops. This is recommended every time brake linings are replaced.

For the first 800 km (500 mi):

- Avoid full throttle starts and abrupt stops.
- Do not exceed 4000 rpm.
- Avoid driving at any one constant speed, fast or slow, including the use of cruise control.
- Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle when the engine speed will exceed 4000 rpm.

- Do not let the engine labour. Never lug the engine.
- Engine torque will be limited in low gears.

To remove the engine torque limitation after the initial 800 km (500 mi) break-in period, turn the vehicle off, and open and close the driver door. Ensure all doors are closed for 15 minutes.

For the first 2 414 km (1,500 mi):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities.
- Check engine oil with every refuelling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher than normal.

E-Ray Brake Burnishing

Brake burnishing for E-Ray models may take an extended amount of driving due to the regenerative braking system. The following procedure may be performed to shorten the brake burnishing period for street driving. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135 for non-street brake burnishing.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation.

1. Press the Charge+ switch. Drive until the battery level display on the Driver Information Centre indicates that the hybrid battery is at full charge, which minimises regenerative braking.
2. Using the friction bubble gauge, apply the brakes 15 times starting at 100 kph (60 mph) to 16 kph (10 mph). Decelerate at 0.5g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 0.3 km (0.2 mi) between brake applications

If further burnishing is desired for improved brake feel, repeat this procedure. As with all high-performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Front Air Dam (and Splitter)

If equipped, the front air dam and splitter have minimal ground clearance.

Under normal operation, the components will occasionally contact some road surfaces (speed bumps, driveway ramps, etc.). This can be heard inside the vehicle as a scraping noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem.

Use care when approaching bumps or objects on road surfaces and avoid them when possible.

If equipped, the Front Lift System may be used to increase front air dam or splitter clearance. See *Front Lift System* ⇨ 176.

Composite Materials

Warning

Exposed edges of parts containing carbon fibre and other composite materials can be sharp. Contact with these parts could result in injury. Use caution to avoid contacting these parts, including when washing the vehicle. If the parts are damaged, replace the parts promptly with replacements from your dealer.

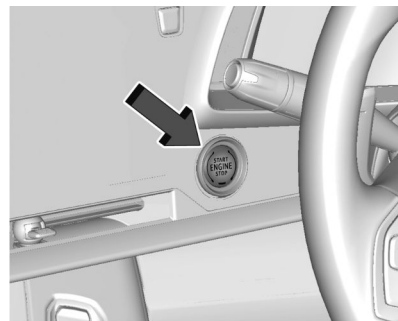
Warning

Rocker extensions may break under pressure, resulting in property damage or injury. Do not stand on the rocker extension or use it as a step.

This vehicle may be equipped with parts containing carbon fibre, sheet-moulding compound, or other composite materials. Dealer-installed accessories may also contain

composite materials. These parts and accessories may include the splitter or rocker extensions.

Ignition Positions



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The remote key must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be turned on and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights):

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 154.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual Mode), the vehicle will shift to P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power will remain active.

If the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the ignition will return to accessory mode and display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Centre. When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be turned off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift into N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting into N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop. Shift into P (Park).
4. Set the electric parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 164. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

**Warning**

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be turned off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for more than two seconds, or press twice within five seconds.

Accessory (Amber Indicator Light): This mode allows the use of some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition in accessory mode.

The ignition will switch from accessory mode to off after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light): This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ 153. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator light as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

Starting the Engine

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 203.

Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Place the transmission in P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Starting the Vehicle

The remote key must be inside the vehicle for the ignition to work.

Mobile phone chargers can interfere with the operation of the Keyless Access system. Battery chargers should not be plugged in when starting or turning off the engine.

Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

1. Press the brake pedal, then press ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel.
If there is no remote key in the vehicle or if there is something causing interference with it, the Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display a message.
2. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button and the engine cranks automatically until it starts.
If the battery in the remote key is weak, the DIC will display a message. The vehicle can still be driven.

See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Remote Key Battery” under *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9. If the remote key battery is dead, insert it into the cupholder remote key pocket to enable engine starting.

3. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.
4. If the engine does not start and no DIC message is displayed, wait 15 seconds before trying again to let the cranking motor cool down.

If the engine does not start after 5 to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below -18°C or 0°F), it could be flooded with too much petrol. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor while cranking for up to 15 seconds maximum. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat these steps. This clears the extra petrol from the engine.

Stopping the Engine

Shift to P (Park) and press and hold ENGINE START/STOP on the instrument panel, until the engine shuts off. If the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is not in P (Park), the engine shuts off and the vehicle goes into the accessory mode. The DIC displays SHIFT TO PARK. When shifted to P (Park) the vehicle turns off.

If the remote key is not detected inside the vehicle when it is turned off, the DIC displays a message.

Stop/Start System

If equipped and enabled, the Auto Stop/Start feature shuts off the engine when the vehicle is at a stop to help conserve fuel.



Warning

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

Auto Stop/Start Deactivation

The Auto Stop/Start feature can be disabled and enabled by selecting  on the control panel. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ➔ 84. Stop/Start is enabled each time you start the vehicle.

When the  icon is illuminated in the instrument cluster, the system is enabled.

Auto Stop/Start Availability

Auto Stop/Start may or may not occur if:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.
- The vehicle battery needs to charge.
- The vehicle battery was recently disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto-Stop.

- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle is shifted out of D (Drive) to any gear other than P (Park).
- Certain driver modes have been selected. See *Driver Mode Control* ➔ 168.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or incline.
- The driver door is open or the driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- The bonnet is open.
- The Auto-Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

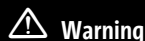
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

When the ignition is turned from on to off, the following features (if equipped) will continue to function for up to 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened. These features will also work when the ignition is in RUN or accessory mode:

- Infotainment System

- Power Windows (during RAP this functionality will be lost when any door is opened)
- Auxiliary Power Outlet
- Audio System

Parking On Flammable Surfaces



Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Active Fuel Management

If equipped with Active Fuel Management, the engine may operate on either all or half of its cylinders, depending on driving conditions.

When less power is required, such as cruising at a constant vehicle speed, the system will operate in the half cylinder mode, allowing the vehicle to achieve better fuel economy. When greater power is required, such as accelerating from a stop, passing, or merging onto a highway, the system will maintain full-cylinder operation.

E-Ray models will use electric power to supplement engine power to extend Active Fuel Management operation and improve fuel economy.

If the vehicle has an Active Fuel Management indicator, see *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69 for more information on using this display.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ 156 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 155.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 15 minutes.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the remote key inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to 30 minutes.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust



Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.
- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

**Warning**

To prevent exhaust gases from entering the vehicle and heat from damaging the vehicle, the engine cover and all fluid fill plugs must be secured before closing the tonneau cover (convertible only) and operating the vehicle. Make sure all bolts are torqued to GM specifications.

Exhaust Particulate Filter System

Z06 models are equipped with an advanced exhaust particulate filter system that cleans the exhaust gas and lowers vehicle emissions. This system requires certain conditions to maintain peak operation.

Normally, the system will not require any additional effort, but in certain driving modes the vehicle may request a regeneration of this system. If the DIC displays ACTIVE REGEN IN PROCESS, attempt to maintain the current driving conditions. If this process is interrupted, it may be repeated when the conditions are resumed.

The exhaust filter regeneration operation is best maintained by following these criteria:

- Drive cycles with speeds greater than 60 kph for periods longer than 15 minutes are best for the exhaust filter regeneration.
- Short duration travel of less than 10 minutes can diminish effectiveness.
- Peak operation requires a lively driving style at speeds above typical urban driving.
- Idle conditions or mild, low speed driving do not promote peak regeneration.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If you need to leave the vehicle with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ 156 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 155.

Dual Clutch Transmission

This vehicle is equipped with a dual clutch transmission that contains an integrated rear differential. The dual clutch transmission provides an extremely connected feel due to the direct connection between the engine and gear box. This arrangement provides very

fast shift times for maximum performance. Automatic driving mode is selected by pulling D on the transmission range selection panel and provides fully automatic shifting operation which can be further refined using driver mode control. Upshifts may be delayed regardless of mode selection or ambient temperature until the engine is warmed up. Manual operation can also be selected. See Manual Mode later in this section.

This transmission is electronically controlled. The shift switches are on the centre console. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift switch, while all others will display in white. The indicator on the shift switch may flash if the shift is not immediate or if the gear is not fully engaged. This may occur in very cold conditions or when Double Paddle Declutch is used.

The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off. If the vehicle has a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 266.

If the vehicle is in accessory mode, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If ENGINE START/STOP is pressed twice while at a relatively high speed, the engine will turn off and the transmission will automatically shift into N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.

P: This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the vehicle to ensure the vehicle does not move.

Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

1. Ensure the engine is running.
2. Apply the brake pedal.

3. Press or pull the desired switch on the centre console. For N (Neutral) press and hold the N (Neutral) switch until the N indicator illuminates red.

The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift switch will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Centre message will display. See your dealer for service.

Shifting Into Park

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift into P (Park) automatically unless N (Neutral) is selected.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the electric parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 164.
2. Press the P (Park) switch on the centre console. The P indicator will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).
3. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) on a hill, the electric parking brake may apply automatically. The electric parking brake may not release when the electric parking brake switch is used. The electric parking brake should automatically release when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is set before you leave it.

R: Use this gear to reverse.

If the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift into N (Neutral). Reduce vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the R (Reverse) switch on the centre console.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift into the desired gear.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 147.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

Caution

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for extended periods of time. It will automatically shift into P (Park).

To shift into N (Neutral), press and hold the N (Neutral) switch until the N indicator is red.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift into the desired gear.

Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off

This vehicle includes a method of keeping the vehicle in N (Neutral) while the engine is off.

This method is not to be used for vehicle towing. If the vehicle needs to be towed, see *Transporting a Disabled Vehicle* ⇨ 270.

Driver Remains in Vehicle: To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle occupied:

1. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground, the engine is running and the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Press and hold down the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–4.
6. The vehicle will now remain in N (Neutral).

Driver Leaves Vehicle: To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Ensure the vehicle is on level ground, the engine is running and the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Press and hold down the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, start the engine and repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door.
8. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

D: This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal.

Caution

A transmission hot message may display if the transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

Caution

Spinning the tyres or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tyres. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

If the vehicle is shifted into D (Drive) while the speed is too high, the transmission will get ready to engage D (Drive). Reduce the vehicle speed, then the transmission will engage D (Drive).

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

2. Pull the D (Drive) switch on the centre console.

To shift out of D (Drive):

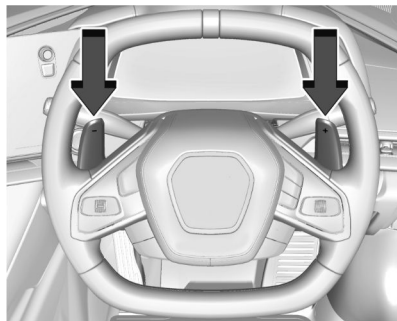
1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding.

The transmission can be shifted like a manual transmission using the paddle shift controls while in D (Drive). See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 160.

Manual Mode

Manual Paddle Shift



With the transmission in D (Drive), press the M (Manual Mode) switch on the centre console to enter Manual Mode. Use the paddles on the steering wheel to manually upshift or downshift the transmission. The right + (plus) paddle upshifts, and the left – (minus) paddle downshifts.

When using the Manual Paddle Shift system, the current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster or the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. See *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ 91.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, shifting to 2 (Second) gear, when available, will allow the vehicle to gain more traction.

The Manual Paddle Shift system can be deactivated by pulling the D (Drive) switch on the centre console.

With the transmission in D (Drive), pull the right + paddle or the left – paddle to place the transmission in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode.

To exit Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode do one of the following:

- Hold the + paddle for more than one second.

- Drive at a steady speed without manual shifts or aggressive cornering for several seconds.
- Lower vehicle speed to 6 km/h or less.

While the Manual Paddle Shift system is active, the transmission will automatically downshift through the gears as the vehicle slows. The transmission will select 1 (First) gear as the vehicle stops. From a stop, the vehicle will start from and hold 1 (First) gear unless Manual Paddle Shifts are used to shift into a different gear, or D (Drive) is selected.

To cause the transmission to downshift to the lowest gear possible for the vehicle speed, in Manual Paddle Shift or Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode:

- Pull and briefly hold the – paddle. If the paddle continues to be held as the vehicle slows, downshifts will continue as vehicle speed allows.

The Manual Paddle Shift system will not upshift or downshift if vehicle speed is too fast or too slow, and will not start from any gear other than 1 (First) gear.

If upshifting does not occur when necessary in Manual Paddle Shift mode, vehicle speed is limited to protect the engine. When in

Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode, the transmission will automatically upshift if the accelerator pedal is pressed all the way to the floor.

Manual Paddle Shift can be used with cruise control. See *Cruise Control* ➔ 184.

At maximum engine speed (rpm), auto-shifts will occur after a specified time period to protect the engine.

The vehicle speeds required for Manual Paddle Shift upshifts depend on several vehicle inputs, which will vary the allowed upshift speed by a few km/h.

To prevent damage to the powertrain, Manual Paddle downshifts cannot be performed above certain speeds.

The vehicle speeds for allowed Manual Paddle shifts can vary by vehicle model or optional equipment.

Stingray (LT2) with Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (Z51) and E-Ray	
Upshift Allowed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
2nd	15
3rd	25
4th	36
5th	47
6th	60
7th	76
8th	92
Maximum Downshift Inhibit Speed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
1st	30
2nd	63
3rd	104
4th	164
5th	232

Stingray (LT2) with Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (Z51) and E-Ray	
6th	Aero Limited
7th	Aero Limited

Z06 (LT6)	
Upshift Allowed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
2nd	14
3rd	24
4th	39
5th	52
6th	60
7th	77
8th	93

Z06 (LT6)	
Maximum Downshift Inhibit Speed (into gear)	At Approx. (km/h)
1st	66
2nd	113
3rd	162
4th	225
5th	303
6th	Aero Limited
7th	Aero Limited

Double Paddle Declutch



Warning

When exiting Double Paddle Declutch, the vehicle may move rapidly. You could lose control and cause a crash with nearby

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

people or objects. Be ready to release the accelerator pedal or apply the brakes immediately if the vehicle moves too quickly. Do not use the Double Paddle Declutch when people or objects are near.

Use of Double Paddle Declutch on public roads could result in exhaust noise in excess of local laws.

Double Paddle Declutch allows the vehicle to temporarily disconnect the engine from the wheels, similar to N (Neutral).

This feature is activated by pulling and holding both the + paddle and – paddle at the same time while the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive), or M (Manual Mode). The vehicle will remain in this condition until both the + paddle and – paddle are released.

The R, D, or M indicator on the centre shift console will flash red to indicate that the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch. In addition, the current gear state indicator in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) may change to flashing blue to indicate that the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch.

To exit Double Paddle Declutch, release both the + paddle and – paddle. The engine will reconnect to the wheels and the shift indicator will stop flashing.

There are two Double Paddle Declutch exit styles:

Standard Exit: Engine power is reapplied to the wheels gently to support normal vehicle operation on public roads. This occurs when paddles are released under any of the these conditions:

- Accelerator pedal is fully released
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h
- Vehicle is in R (Reverse)
- Paddles are released separately

If the vehicle was in Temporary Manual Paddle Shift mode before entering Double Paddle Declutch, the vehicle will return to D (Drive) with automatic shifting upon exiting Double Paddle Declutch.

Rapid Exit: This is intended for use at a closed course race track and not on public roads. Engine power is reapplied to the wheels quickly to support spirited driving.

The rate of launch is dependent on how much the accelerator pedal is pressed when the paddles are released. The further the accelerator pedal is pressed, the greater the rate of launch. Tyre spin may occur if the Traction Control System (TCS) is turned off while performing a Rapid Exit.

Rapid Exit launch occurs when all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h
- Vehicle is in D (Drive) or M (Manual Mode)
- Both paddles are released at the same time

With the accelerator fully pressed and the engine at the rev limiter, peak performance only occurs if the paddles are released within a short period of time after reaching the rev limit (i.e., a few seconds).

Manual Launch : While the vehicle is in Double Paddle Declutch, Manual Launch can be activated to gain more precise control over the engine speed to prepare for a Standard or Rapid Exit.

To activate this feature, first enter Double Paddle Declutch, then release and re-pull either the + paddle or – paddle while keeping the opposite paddle held. The Performance Transmission Active Light will illuminate in

the gauge cluster to indicate that Manual Launch has been activated. See *Performance Transmission Active* ⇨ 78.

When Manual Launch is active, the engine will respond differently when the accelerator pedal is pressed compared to normal Double Paddle Declutch. The accelerator pedal must be pressed further to increase the engine rpm and a lower engine rpm limit will be applied.

This feature also provides faster engine response during a Rapid Exit if any of the Performance Traction Management (PTM) modes or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off has been selected.

To exit Manual Launch, release both the + paddle and – paddle. The vehicle will also exit Double Paddle Declutch and the engine will reconnect to the wheels. A Standard Exit or Rapid Exit will be performed based on the same conditions listed previously.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

If equipped with E-Ray, the electric All-Wheel Drive system maximises driving efficiency by delivering power, as required, to all four wheels for improved traction and control.

Some electric All-Wheel Drive settings can be enhanced in certain driver modes. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

Always take care to adjust your driving style to the traffic and road conditions when using electric All-Wheel Drive.

Brakes

Electric Brake Boost

Vehicles equipped with electric brake boost have hydraulic brake circuits that are electronically controlled when the brake pedal is applied during normal operation. The system performs routine tests and turns off within a few minutes after the vehicle is turned off. Noise may be heard during this time. If the brake pedal is pressed during the tests or when the electric brake boost system is off, a noticeable change in pedal force and travel may be felt. This is normal.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The Antilock Brake System helps to prevent skidding and maintain steering control during hard braking.



If there is a problem, the Antilock Brake System warning light stays on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 76.

Using Antilock Brakes

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly. It is normal to hear and feel the Antilock Brake System operating.

Braking in Emergencies

The Antilock Brake System does not always decrease stopping distance. If a vehicle suddenly slows or stops, there may not be enough time to apply the brakes. Always allow enough following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

The Antilock Brake System allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering to make an evasive manoeuvre can be more effective than braking.

Electric Parking Brake



The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can always be applied, even if the vehicle is off. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released. To prevent draining the battery, avoid unnecessary repeated cycles of the EPB.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber service parking brake warning light. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 77 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 77. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Centre (DIC) messages.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

EPB Apply

Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing, see your dealer.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, press the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system, or at the request of other safety functions that utilise the EPB.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the vehicle on.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber service parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

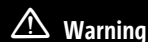
Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

Brake Assist

Brake Assist detects rapid brake pedal applications due to emergency braking situations. It also provides additional braking to activate the Antilock Brake System if the brake pedal is not applied hard enough to activate it normally. Minor noise, brake pedal pulsation, and/or pedal movement during this time may occur. Continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. Brake Assist disengages when the brake pedal is released.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)



Do not rely on the HSA feature. HSA does not replace the need to pay attention and drive safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by this system. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

When the vehicle is stopped on a gradient, Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents the vehicle from rolling in an unintended direction during the transition from brake pedal release to accelerator pedal apply. The brakes release when the accelerator pedal is applied. If the accelerator pedal is not applied within a few minutes, the Electric Parking Brake will apply. The brakes may also release under other conditions. Do not rely on HSA to hold the vehicle.

HSA is available when the vehicle is facing uphill in a forward gear, or when facing downhill in R (Reverse). The vehicle must come to a complete stop on a gradient for HSA to activate.

Regenerative Braking

E-Ray models have a regenerative braking system that activates when applying the brake pedal.

Regenerative braking captures some of the energy from the moving vehicle and turns it back into electrical energy. This energy is then stored back into the high voltage battery system, contributing to increased energy efficiency.

The brake system uses regenerative braking, conventional hydraulic braking, or a combination of both as appropriate.

When applying the brake pedal, you may hear a slight sound. This is normal.

Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The vehicle has a Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions. Both systems turn on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move.

The Traction Control System activates if it senses that the rear wheels are spinning too much or are beginning to lose traction. If this happens, the system reduces power and applies the brakes to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually travelling. The system selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn the Traction Control System off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 147 and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

Cruise control will disengage if the traction or stability control system begins to limit wheel spin. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 184.

If the driver disables the systems or selects Performance Traction Management, cruise control will disengage.



The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin
- Flash when StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is activated
- Flash when ABS is active
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working

See *Traction Control System (TCS)/Electronic Stability Control Light* ⇨ 79.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If  comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If  stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when the Traction Control System is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.



The Traction Control System/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control switch is to the left of the steering wheel.

To turn off only the Traction Control System, press and release . The Traction Off light  displays in the instrument cluster. To turn the Traction Control System on again, press and release . See *Traction Off Light* ⇨ 79.

If the Traction Control System is limiting wheel spin when  is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both systems, press and hold  until the Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light  turn on

and stay on in the instrument cluster, then release. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light* ⇨ 80.

To turn the systems on again, press and release . The Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light  in the instrument cluster turn off.

If the Tyre Pressure Monitor System is malfunctioning and the Driver Information Centre displays SERVICE TYRE MONITOR SYSTEM, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control will be affected as follows:

- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control cannot be turned off by the driver.
- If StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off, it will be turned on automatically.
- Competitive Driving mode or Performance Traction Management is unavailable.
- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control will feel different in aiding and maintaining directional control.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 205.

For Z06 and E-Ray Models Only

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control system will automatically enable when the vehicle reaches 160 km/h (100 mph) and the convertible top is down or the removable hard top has been removed while the vehicle is in Competitive mode or Performance Traction Management mode.

Hill Rollback Control

If the vehicle is in gear and rolls in an unintended direction, Hill Rollback Control engages to slow the rollback speed. A Driver Information Centre message displays when the feature is active, and you may hear a noise. This is normal.

Driver Mode Control

Driver Mode Control allows the driver to adjust the overall driving experience to better suit preference by selecting different modes.

Drive mode availability and affected driver systems are dependent upon vehicle trim level, region, and optional features. Driver modes may include: Weather, Tour, Sport, and Track, along with two customisable modes: My Mode and Z-Mode.

If equipped with E-Ray, there are two additional EV drive modes and a Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+) feature. The two EV drive modes, Shuttle and Stealth mode, can be used without turning on the engine. The Charge+ feature affects how each drive mode operates.

Climate controls are disabled when in EV drive modes, since the engine needs to be running to generate heat or operate the air conditioning system. The engine auto-starts when climate controls are turned on. If equipped, the heated and cooled seats, and the heated steering wheel are enabled in EV drive modes.

When each mode is selected, a unique layout stays on in the instrument cluster.

Mode Activation



To activate My Mode, Weather, Tour, Sport and Track mode, press the mode switch on the centre console to make a mode selection. When a mode is selected, an indicator will come on in the instrument cluster and stay on. See “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” later on in this section for details on activating EV drive modes.



To activate Z-Mode, press the Z-Mode button on the steering wheel. To deactivate, select a different mode through the mode switch, or press the Z-Mode button on the steering wheel.

E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation

To activate Stealth or Shuttle mode:

1. Enter the vehicle and buckle your seat belt. Stealth and Shuttle mode will not activate without the seat belt buckled.
2. Press and hold your foot on the brake pedal.
3. Press the mode switch on the centre console. The selection menu displays on the instrument cluster with the available EV drive modes. The availability of an EV mode depends on various factors. See “EV Drive Mode Attributes” later on in this section.
4. To select the driver mode, press the mode switch to highlight the desired start up mode.
5. Push the start button to enter selected EV drive mode.

Mode Description

Tour: Use for normal city and highway driving to provide a smooth, soft ride. For non-Z06 models, this is the standard mode. This setting

provides a balanced setting between comfort and handling. See “Driver Mode Attributes” later in this section.

 **Weather:** Used for slippery surfaces to help control wheel speed. This can compromise the acceleration on dry asphalt.

This feature is not intended for use when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, ice, snow, or gravel. If the vehicle becomes stuck, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 147. See “Driver Mode Attributes” later in this section.

 **Sport:** Use when road conditions or personal preference demand a more controlled response. When this mode is selected, the vehicle will immediately downshift. The steering will change to provide more precise control. If the vehicle has Magnetic Ride Control, the suspension will change to provide better cornering performance.

Competitive mode can be accessed through this mode. See *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.

 **Track:** Use for closed race tracks. Use when maximum vehicle handling is desired. When in Track mode, the dual clutch transmission and steering will adjust to track settings. In this mode the vehicle also monitors driving behaviours and automatically enables

Performance Shift features when spirited driving is detected. These features maintain lower transmission gears to increase available engine braking and improve acceleration response. The vehicle will exit this feature and return to normal operation after a short time when spirited driving is no longer detected. If equipped, this mode also modifies real time damping, exhaust valve tuning, engine sound, brake pedal feel, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) performance and Traction Control System performance.

Performance Traction Management can be accessed through this mode. See “Performance Traction Management” later in this section.

 **My Mode:** Use to personalise everyday driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the driver systems to their driving preferences. For Z06 models, this is the standard mode. For non-Z06 models, My Mode will remain active across ignition cycles. This mode modifies the suspension, steering, brake feel, and engine sound.

Through the centre display, the following vehicle subsystems may be available for customisation in this mode:

Engine Sound: Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering: Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension: Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel: Tour, Sport, Track

For a more detailed description on how each driver system is changed, see “Drive Mode Customisation,” later in this section. Additionally the cluster theme can be set up using the display menu in the cluster.

 **Z-Mode:** Use to personalise dynamic driving. This mode allows the driver to configure the driver systems to their own preference for maximum handling. Z-Mode further enhances the experience by adding powertrain customisation. This mode modifies Engine/Shift, Brake Feel, Steering, Suspension, Engine Sound, and Performance Traction Management, if equipped.

Through the centre display, the driver can customise multiple settings. The following vehicle subsystems may be available for customisation in this mode:

Engine Sound: Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering: Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension: Tour, Sport, Track

Engine/Shift: Weather, Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel: Tour, Sport, Track

PTM: Off, Wet, Dry, Sport, Race 1, Race 2, Pro

For a more detailed description on how each driver system is changed, see “Drive Mode Customisation,” later in this section. For more information on Performance Traction Management, see “Performance Traction Management,” later in this section. Additionally, the cluster theme can be set up using the display menu in the cluster.

E-Ray Only

Hybrid Battery Charging (Charge+)

The Charge+ feature is used to quickly charge the high voltage battery to near maximum State of Charge. This feature is useful to prepare for maximum effort at a racetrack or Stealth mode use. By activating the Charge+ feature, it rapidly increases the hybrid battery State of Charge status into the blue 100% full zone. When the Charge+ feature is enabled, the battery State of Charge may still deplete during aggressive driving.

The Charge+ feature can be used in conjunction with any drive mode except Stealth or Shuttle mode.

On a racetrack, using the Charge+ feature optimises the high voltage battery discharge rate for sustaining continuous lapping or

to set your fastest lap. When the Charge+ feature is enabled, a strategic discharge rate is activated, which is the best for continuous lapping on the racetrack. When the Charge+ feature is off, a maximum discharge rate occurs, which is best for setting the fastest lap time. For additional details on vehicle track preparation, see Chevrolet.com > Corvette Experience > Guides > Track Prep Guide.

Do not leave the Charge+ feature on longer than needed since extra fuel may be consumed due to aggressive charging. Charge+ draws on engine power to help recharge the battery quickly, rather than charging efficiently through brake or coast regen. When the high voltage battery is full, no additional regen energy of any type can be captured.

When the Charge+ feature is turned off, the high voltage propulsion system efficiently uses battery energy to improve fuel economy or performance. This allows room in the high voltage battery for the next regen charging opportunity. The high voltage battery automatically seeks its normal State of Charge in the blue zone of the Hybrid Battery Gauge, between 50-80%. The State of Charge status is displayed in the HYBRID BATTERY (E-Ray Power) information display and is shown in

the blue Hybrid Battery state. See “Information Displays” in *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

The Charge+ feature is only effective when the car is being driven. Optimal high voltage battery charging occurs when the vehicle speed exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph).

Turning On or Off Charge+



Press the Charge+ button on the steering wheel. When the Charge+ feature is active, the hybrid battery charging light displays on the Driver Information Centre. See *Hybrid Battery Charging Light* ⇨ 73.

EV Drive Mode Attributes

Stealth Mode: Use to silently exit your residence before the engine turns on for maximum performance capability. The typical range in Stealth mode is about three to four miles depending on the starting State of Charge, vehicle speed, weather, and other driving conditions. The Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge on the instrument cluster informs the driver of when the engine will start, see *Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge* ⇨ 72. Stealth mode automatically deactivates if the following occurs:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 72 km/h (45 mph).
- The high voltage battery State of Charge is lower than 21%.
- Quickly depressing the accelerator pedal.
- Depressing the accelerator pedal beyond one-third of the way.
- Turning on the climate controls. See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 129.
- The driver mode control switch is pressed.
- Opening either door.
- Unbuckling the driver's seat belt.

- The 12 volt battery is less than 65% state of charge.
- The 12 volt battery is too hot.
- The grade exceeds 12%.
- The fuel level reads less than 8%.
- The control system detects certain internal faults.

Depending on the deactivation condition, an indicator on the Driver Information Centre displays explaining Stealth mode was automatically deactivated.

When Stealth mode is deactivated, the vehicle will transition into the default driver mode.

Stealth mode can only be activated one time per ON/OFF cycle. Once the engine auto-starts while in Stealth mode, the only way to re-enter Stealth mode is to put the vehicle in P (Park), turn the vehicle off and repeat the steps above in the “E-Ray – EV Drive Mode Activation” section.

Once the engine starts, the propulsion system transitions from EV propulsion to engine power. A message will display on the EV selection menu to indicate how long the engine

power transition will take. This transition may take two to four seconds depending on the engine temperature.

The electric power indicator gauge will indicate a transition from EV propulsion to engine propulsion. The instrument cluster will show two or three phases of the transition (red, yellow, green) and then display the engine tachometer when the transition is complete.

If Stealth Mode was used in the beginning of a drive cycle, the Stop/Start System will be disabled. The vehicle must be turned off and restarted normally to enable the Stop/Start System. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 154.

Warning

When exiting Stealth mode, allow sufficient time for the vehicle to automatically start the engine and develop full system propulsion power before merging into traffic. Attempting to merge into traffic before the engine has reached full power could cause a crash resulting in vehicle damage, personal injury, or death. It is best to exit Stealth mode first and allow the engine to reach full capacity before engaging in traffic.

Shuttle Mode: Use to propel the vehicle using only electric power in a location such as a garage, parking lot, or paddock. Shuttle mode is not intended for public roads. While the vehicle is in Shuttle Mode, the vehicle speed is limited to 24 km/h (15 mph). The instrument cluster only displays the vehicle speed, battery state of charge, an electric power gauge, the odometer, and compass heading.

The infotainment screen will only show the date and time. If equipped, the HUD system will not be functional.

Shuttle mode will not activate with the following conditions:

- The outside temperature is lower than – 10°C (14°F).
- The high voltage battery State of Charge is 0%.

To deactivate Shuttle mode, put the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the vehicle. Then, start the vehicle normally.

Shuttle mode will automatically start to reduce propulsion power as the State of Charge reaches 0%. The message Start Engine to Charge Battery will display on the instrument cluster when the State of Charge reaches 5%.

At 05, the vehicle will no longer have propulsion and the engine does not automatically start.

The only way to charge your battery is to start and run the vehicle from Normal mode. See “Normal” later in this section.

Do not store the hybrid battery with a low State of Charge for an extended period of time. It is best to store the battery in the white electric All-Wheel Drive zone.

Normal: Use to have a normal engine start when going through the EV drive mode selection process.

Starting and running the vehicle from Normal mode allows the engine and front electric motor to regenerate power to charge the hybrid battery.

Driver Mode Attributes

Modes:	MY MODE	WEATHER	TOUR	SPORT	TRACK	Z-MODE
Cluster Display	Tour (Default), Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track
Throttle Progression	Tour	Weather	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Trans Shift Mode (if equipped)	Tour	Weather	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Active Fuel Management	Enabled (In 4th – 8th gear for mLSD vehicles)	Enabled (In 4th – 8th gear for mLSD vehicles)	Enabled (In 4th – 8th gear)	Enabled (In 5th – 8th gear)	Disable	Tour, Sport, Track, Weather
Performance Traction or Competitive Driving Mode Availability	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Comp Mode (available)	PTM (available)	PTM (available)
Engine Sound	Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track	Stealth	Tour	Sport	Track	Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track
Steering	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension (if equipped with Magnetic Ride)	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track
Brake Response	Tour, Sport, Track	Tour	Tour	Sport	Track	Tour, Sport, Track

Cluster Display

For more information on the display themes of the Drive modes on the instrument cluster, see *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69 > Options > Display themes.

Throttle Progression

Adjusts throttle sensitivity by selecting how quickly or slowly the throttle reacts to input. Throttle Progression is a preset of Powertrain and cannot be modified or changed independently.

Transmission Shift Operation

Basic:

- Transmission upshifts and downshifts are selected based on vehicle speed and accelerator position to optimise comfort and fuel economy during mild driving conditions.

Driver Influenced Gear Selection:

- Aggressive driving will influence both the upshift and downshift points in all modes. When engaged, the Performance Transmission Active light displays. See *Performance Transmission Active* ⇨ 78. When Performance Transmission is activated from a standstill, by selecting PTM Race 1 or Race 2, the transmission shift map is in the most aggressive state where upshifts are only achieved at high revolutions per minute (rpm), downshifts happen early, and the lowest gear is selected for cornering. Transmission behaviour will transition to a level appropriate to the current driving behaviour after a short period of time. If PTM Race 1 or Race 2 are not selected, the Performance Transmission Active behaviour still activates automatically after a sustained period of performance

driving is detected. See “Performance Traction Management (PTM)” later on in this section.

- Criteria which have influence are: driving mode, accelerator, brakes, lateral, and longitudinal loading.
- Changes in gear selection behaviour due to aggressive driving can include:
 - Downshifting early with higher rpm's during aggressive braking (i.e. entering a corner)
 - Altering upshifts while experiencing lateral acceleration
 - Not upshifting when the accelerator is released to avoid unnecessary shifts if the accelerator is re-applied

- Recognising sporty driving and anticipating upcoming corners with the appropriate gear selection entering and exiting
- Driver Modes
 - Driver-influenced changes are effective in all driving modes. However, the aggressiveness of the transmission response will increase between Tour, Sport, and Track modes respectively.

Active Fuel Management (Engine Cylinder Shuts Off)

If equipped with Active Fuel Management (AFM), the engine uses driver demand to deactivate cylinders to improve fuel performance. When accelerating, V8 mode is prevalent. For lighter throttle applications, the system may disable cylinders to run in 4-cylinder mode to save fuel.

Active Fuel Management is a preset of Powertrain and cannot be modified or changed independently.

Engine Sound

Caution

Stealth engine sound selection restricts exhaust flow and as a result acceleration can be delayed for spirited driving. This is particularly true for heavy acceleration manoeuvres in Engine/Shift selections of Sport or Track.

Using a stealth engine sound setting during spirited driving will cause the exhaust system to overheat and damage the variable exhaust valves. Do not use this setting when auto-crossing or driving on high speed tracks.

If available, engine sound settings change when the variable exhaust valves open.

Steering (Assist Effort)

Adjusts from a lighter steering feel to reduced assist for more steering feel.

Magnetic Ride Control

If equipped, this feature adjusts the shock dampening firmness based on driving conditions to improve comfort and performance.

Drive Mode Customisation

The vehicle is equipped to modify the following vehicle settings base on vehicle content. Through the infotainment home screen, select Settings > Vehicle > "Drive Mode Customisation" to customise and personalise My Mode and/or Z-Mode.

Engine Sound

Engine Sound adjusts the volume of engine noise. Setting range from quietest to loudest volume as you move from Stealth through Track.

- Stealth, Tour, Sport, Track

Steering

This setting adjusts the effort required to turn the steering wheel. The steering wheel offers better feedback but requires more effort as you move from Tour to Track.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Suspension

This setting adjusts the firmness of the suspension in the vehicle. Suspension adjust stiffness of the shocks and/or springs. The ride is more comfortable at lower settings and is stiffer at higher settings for better control.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Engine/Shift

This setting adjusts the throttle response, gear shifting and engine performance. An increased throttle response enhances the acceleration feel as you move toward Track, but with a comfort trade-off due to more aggressive gear shifting.

- Weather, Tour, Sport, Track

Brake Feel

This setting adjusts the brake pedal response. Settings range from a slower response for more comfortable driving to the quickest response for quicker deceleration. Track allows for improved pedal precision at higher decelerations for high performance driving.

- Tour, Sport, Track

Performance Traction Management (PTM)

To activate Performance Traction Management through Z-Mode, configure Z-Mode to the desired state from the infotainment home screen > Settings > Vehicle > Drive Mode Customisation > Z-Mode. Press the Z-Mode button once to activate Z-Mode. When Performance Traction Management is configured on, a message will appear in the Driver Information Centre “Z-Mode Active — Press Again for PTM On — ESC May be Disabled.”

To confirm, and enter Performance Traction Management, press the Z-Mode button again. The state can now be modified using the mode switch or changing the Z-Mode setting in the instrument panel. Both the Z-Mode and Performance Traction Management indicators will be displayed.

To cancel, press the centre dismiss button on the steering wheel (Z-Mode remains active). Selecting Performance Traction Management states may modify other Z-Mode customisation options.

- Off, Wet, Dry, Sport, Race 1, Race 2, Pro

Front Lift System

A two-position lift actuator (one per damper) with 35 mm (1.5 in) of stroke will hydraulically raise the front of the vehicle to provide approximately 50 mm (2 in) of increased clearance in approximately three seconds (height and time will vary by vehicle). The Front Lift System will allow you to lift the front of the vehicle to enter a driveway, driving over kerbs, speed bumps or onto ramps or a trailer.



Warning

The front lift system should not be used to service the vehicle. Do not place anything or any parts of the body under the vehicle while lifted.



To use the Front Lift System, press the button on the centre console to raise or lower the vehicle. This feature can be operated at speeds up to 38 km/h (24 mph) when the engine is running. The system functions based on the vehicle's state or operating mode:

- The system will not raise up when the doors or under bonnet storage compartment is open.
- The system can be raised or lowered by the push-button, when the vehicle is in RUN or in accessory mode.
- If the vehicle is in the raised position and is driven at speeds above 38 km/h (24 mph), it will automatically lower.
- If the vehicle is turned off, it will automatically lower.
- If a vehicle door is opened during lowering, the movement will pause for 15 seconds then continue to lower, but at a slower rate.

If equipped, the front height can be raised automatically using GPS navigation in the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically lift in up to 1,000 programmable locations. Once the button is pushed, a notification will appear on the Driver Information Centre and prompt the driver if they would like to "Remember" the location. The driver can select this function through the steering wheel controls, see *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 103.

The driver can also delete stored locations for the automatic lift.

If the vehicle is raised automatically using GPS, it will automatically lower once the vehicle is located about 60 meters (197 feet) from the programmed location. To disable this function, turn off the GPS location via the vehicle Customisation Settings. The Front Lift System will now only operate using the push-button command, and the "Auto Lift Location Remembered" confirmation message will not display.

The Front Lift System can also be used in accessory mode. Put the vehicle in accessory mode and press and hold the button on the centre console for 10 consecutive seconds to automatically raise the vehicle.

The Driver Information Centre may display the message "Lift System Unavailable" if:

- any doors are ajar
- the bonnet is open
- the vehicle is moving over 38 km/h (24 mph)
- too many lift requests within a short period

Performance Driving

If equipped, Competitive Driving mode, Performance Traction Management, and Launch Control are systems designed to allow increased performance while accelerating and/or cornering. This is accomplished by regulating and optimising the engine, brakes, and suspension performance. These modes are for use on a closed course race track and are not intended for use on public roads. They will not compensate for driver inexperience or lack of familiarity with a race track.

Drivers who prefer to allow the system to have more control of the engine, brakes, and suspension are advised to turn on the normal Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control.

If equipped, there is a Performance app  on the infotainment screen that shows the vehicle electric and engine power/torque. See “Performance App” later in this section for more information.

Performance App

To access the Performance app, select  on the infotainment home screen. The landing screen of the Performance app is the Gauges page.

Gauges

For E-Ray models, the Gauges page shows the electric power/torque on the left gauge and the engine power/torque on the right gauge. Units of power or torque can be chosen at the bottom of the page. The centre of the page is a wireframe view of the vehicle that illuminates the front and/or rear axle as each propulsion system is being used. The brighter the wireframe display the more power/torque is being provided.

For non-E-Ray models, the Gauges page shows three gauges for engine power, torque, and boost.

Dyno

While Driving

For E-Ray models, the Dyno page shows a live graph of electric All-Wheel Drive (eAWD) and engine power/torque. Units of power or torque can be chosen at the bottom of the page.

For non-E-Ray models, the Dyno page shows a live graph of engine power/torque.

For all models, the timeframe of the graphs can be changed to show the past 15 seconds, 30 seconds, one minute, or two minutes.

While in P (Park)

To stop and inspect the current graph, select pause, then shift the vehicle into P (Park). A slider will appear overlaying the graph. Drag the slider to the left or right to view data at a specific time. The “Resume” button is disabled when the vehicle is in P (Park).

If the vehicle is shifted into D (Drive), the slider disappears and the “Resume” button is re-enabled. Select “Resume” to see the current data.

For E-Ray models, the Gauges and Dyno pages include the Hybrid battery gauge indicating how much battery charge is present.

Electric power/torque can be either positive or negative. When electric power is being provided, the gauge shows positive values and lights up orange. When electric power is being stored, the gauge shows negative values and lights up green.

Engine power is only positive and lights up white.

Custom

The Custom page allows you to select three gauges to display in the Driver Information Centre.

To add a gauge to the Driver Information Centre:

1. Swipe up and down on the gauge box in the infotainment display to see the gauge options.
2. Press the desired gauge.
3. A dialog box will open. Follow any message or alerts that display. Some options may be unavailable while driving.

4. Touch Add to Driver Display to send the desired content to the Driver Information Centre. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

To remove a gauge from the Driver Information Centre:

1. Select the gauge you want to remove from the Driver Information Centre in the infotainment display.
2. Touch Remove from Display.

Options

The following is the list of performance app content. Some content and options may not be available for your vehicle.

Temperatures & Pressure: Displays Oil Pressure, Coolant Temperature, Transmission Fluid Temperature, and Oil Temperature.

Oil Pressure is shown in either kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch). Coolant Temperature, Transmission Fluid Temperature, and Oil Temperature are shown in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

G-Force: Displays inertial forces being exerted on the vehicle in the lateral (side to side) and vertical (acceleration and braking) direction as numerical values and graphical depictions.

eLSD Coupling: If equipped, displays electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) information.

Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (eLSD) shows the amount of rear differential coupling when the eLSD is active and functioning during vehicle operation. A reading of 1% is an open differential and 100% is locked. It is normal for the value to make small or large changes due to driving conditions and driver inputs. See *Limited-Slip Differential* ⇨ 183.

Tyres: If equipped, displays the approximate pressures of all four tyres. Tyre pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tyre is shown in amber. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 257 and *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

If equipped, Tyre Temperature is located above the tyre pressure graphic. Tyre Temperature shows overall temperature as either Cold, Cool, Normal, Warm, or Hot. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for

spirited driving. Peak tyre grip is at warm. Unknown displays when tyre temperature information is unavailable.

If equipped, Brake Temperature is located below the tyre pressure graphic. Brake Temperature shows overall temperature as either Normal, Warm, Hot, or Overheated. Normal is typical for normal driving while Warm is typical for spirited driving. Peak brake performance is at warm. Unknown displays when tyre temperature information is unavailable.

Output: Displays current engine power and torque, or electric motor power and torque. The current gear is also displayed on vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission.

Energy Usage: If equipped, displays the charge gained, charge used, and fuel saved.

Hybrid Battery: If equipped, shows the battery state of charge and battery temperature.

Hybrid Battery Temperature displays the temperature of the high voltage battery which assists performance of the vehicle in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F). Extreme temperatures can affect the battery's performance.

Hybrid Battery displays the high voltage battery charge status of the vehicle. The Hybrid Battery zones are: Red – No eAWD, Amber – Power reduced, White – Normal operation, Blue – Full straight line boost available.

Performance Timers

The Performance Timers page allows you to record acceleration time and save the best times. The page tracks time in seconds for acceleration from 0-100 km/h (0-60 mph), 0-200 km/h (0-100 mph), and 400 m (1/4 mile).

The top of the page shows the timer's state: Ready, Recording, or Standby.

To create a custom timer, touch the Settings icon. Select the start and end speeds.

Touch the Settings icon to reset best times.

Settings

The Settings menu allows the display to be shown in preferred unit of metric or English units.

To access the Settings menu, touch the Settings icon in top right corner of the Performance Timers page.

Competitive Driving Mode

Competitive Driving mode allows full engine power while StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control helps maintain directional control of the vehicle by selective brake application. In this mode, the Traction Control System is off and Launch Control is available.

Adjust your driving style to account for the available engine power. See “Launch Control” later in this section.



These lights are on when the vehicle is in the Competitive Driving mode.

To select this optional handling mode, the vehicle mode must be Sport or Track (if equipped with Performance Traction Management, then Competitive Driving mode is only available in Sport). Then quickly press  two times. ESC COMPETITIVE MODE displays in the Driver Information Centre.

When  is pressed again, the Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control Off light  will go out.

Performance Traction Management (PTM)

If equipped, Performance Traction Management integrates the Traction Control System, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control, and Magnetic Ride Control systems to provide improved and consistent performance when cornering. The amount of available engine power is based on the mode selected, track conditions, driver skill, and the radius of each corner.



The Performance Traction Management switch is to the right of the steering wheel.



This light is on when the vehicle is in the Performance Traction Management mode.

To enable Performance Traction Management mode, press the switch up or down. “PTM Off” displays in the Driver Information Centre. The system contains six modes. Press the switch up or down to highlight and select the desired mode.

For more information on how to activate Performance Traction Management through Z-Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.

To experience the performance benefit of this system, after entering a curve and at the point where normal acceleration occurs, fully press the accelerator pedal. The Performance Traction Management system modifies the level of engine power for a smooth and consistent corner exit.

The following is a Driver Information Centre display description and the recommended usage of each mode:

Performance Traction – Wet

- Intended for all driver skill levels
- Wet or damp conditions only — not intended for use in heavy rain or standing water
- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is on and engine power is reduced based on conditions

Performance Traction – Dry

- For use by less experienced drivers or while learning a new track
- Dry conditions only
- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is on and engine power is slightly reduced

Performance Traction – Sport

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than Performance Traction – Dry

- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is on and more engine power is available than in Performance Traction – Dry

Performance Traction – Race 1

- For use by drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than Performance Traction – Dry or Performance Traction – Sport
- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off and available engine power is the same as Performance Traction – Sport

Performance Traction – Race 2

- For use by experienced drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only
- Requires more driving skill than in other modes
- StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control is off and engine power is available for maximum cornering speed

Performance Traction – Pro

- For use by experienced drivers who are familiar with the track
- Dry conditions only

To turn Performance Traction Management mode off, press the switch to select “PTM Off” or press . A confirmation screen will display in the Driver Information Centre. Press  again and “TCS On” will display in the Driver Information Centre. The Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control off light  will go out.

Launch Control (Sport and Track Mode Only)

A Launch Control feature is available, within Competitive Driving mode or Performance Traction Management, on all vehicles to allow the driver to achieve high levels of vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of the Traction Control System that manages tyre spin, and the transmission's clutch, while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during closed course race events where consistent zero to 60 and quarter mile times are desirable.

Caution

The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before using the launch control feature, otherwise performance will be limited and damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ 150.

Launch Control is only available when the following criteria are met:

- Competitive Driving mode or any of the Performance Traction Management modes are selected (if equipped). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
- The steering wheel must be straight.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be in D (Drive) or M (Manual mode).
- The parking brake must not be engaged.

Launching the Vehicle



- Ensure the vehicle is in Competitive Driving mode or any of the Performance Traction Management modes.
- Press the Launch Control switch to activate launch control. Toggle to Auto.
- The brake pedal must be firmly pressed to the floor, equivalent to a panic brake event.
- While maintaining the brake pedal, the accelerator pedal is rapidly applied to wide open throttle. If the vehicle rolls due to wide open throttle or engine speed does not exceed 3,000 rpm, release

the throttle, press the brake pedal more firmly, and reapply the accelerator to wide open throttle.

- If the engine is cold, the vehicle may be limited to 3000 rpm until conditions are suitable for acceleration.

The Launch Control feature initially limits engine speed as the driver rapidly applies the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. Allow the engine rpm to stabilise. A smooth, quick release of the brake pedal, while maintaining the fully pressed accelerator pedal, will manage tyre slip and transmissions clutch. After the vehicle is launched, the system continues in Competitive Driving mode or Performance Traction Management.

Custom Launch Control

If equipped, Custom Launch Control allows the following parameters for Launch Control to be modified:

- Launch rpm
- Slip Target (5%–15%)

Adjusting the launch rpm will also change the behaviour of the transmission during the start of the launch. The higher the launch rpm, the

faster the clutch will be applied resulting in greater acceleration. This parameter can be used to match the launch behaviour to the available tyre traction. If the driving wheels spin excessively during the launch, reduce the launch rpm.

To adjust the launch rpm, all of these conditions must be met:

- Competitive Driving mode or any of the Performance Traction Management modes are selected (if equipped). See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.
- The steering wheel must be straight.
- The driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be in D (Drive) or M (Manual mode).
- The parking brake must not be engaged.

To customise and launch the vehicle:

1. Press the launch control switch to the right of the steering wheel.
2. Toggle the switch to select Custom.
3. Scroll down to Launch rpm.
4. Adjust the launch rpm to the desired rpm.
5. Set Slip Target to custom desired setting.

6. Return to the landing page of Launch Control. Firmly press and hold the brake pedal to activate Launch Control.
7. Fully press the accelerator. Release the brake pedal to launch the vehicle.

Limited-Slip Differential

The standard mechanical limited-slip differential provides more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when traction is low, this feature allows the drive wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle. See *Performance Driving* ⇨ 177.

The electrical limited-slip differential located on the rear axle is a hydraulically actuated clutch system. It can infinitely vary the clutch engagement between 0 and 2250 N*m (1659 lb-ft) of breakaway torque between the rear wheels. When necessary, it responds from open to full engagement in fractions of a second. Smaller clutch adjustments happen even faster.

The electrical limited-slip differential:

- Uses the vehicle sensors and driver inputs to determine the optimum amount of clutch engagement for the conditions.

- Improves traction while cornering by changing the engagement to achieve a balance between directional control and acceleration.
- Provides optimal engagement for high-speed control and stability without affecting precise steering and turn-in.
- Improves vehicle stability during spirited driving and evasive manoeuvres. It is fully integrated with the Active Handling and Performance Traction Management systems, if equipped.

There are unique calibrations based on the Traction Control System setting. Electrical limited-slip differential modes change automatically when the traction control button is pressed. No unique input from the driver is required.

- Mode 1 is the standard mode when the vehicle is started. It provides a touring calibration with an emphasis on vehicle stability. Mode 1 is also used in Performance Traction Management Wet mode.
- Mode 2 is engaged when the Traction Control System and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control are turned off. This

calibration provides more nimble corner turn-in, and is biased for better traction out of corners.

- Mode 3 is engaged when Performance Traction Management is engaged in Dry, Sport, Race 1, and Race 2 modes. This is a nimble calibration with similar functionality as Electrical Limited-Slip Differential Mode 2; however, it is integrated to work with Performance Traction Management.
- Mode 4 is engaged when the Traction Control System is selected off, but StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control remains on. Vehicle stability is still the priority, while allowing for optimised traction out of corners.

Cruise Control

Cruise control allows the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal at speeds of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or above. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).



Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

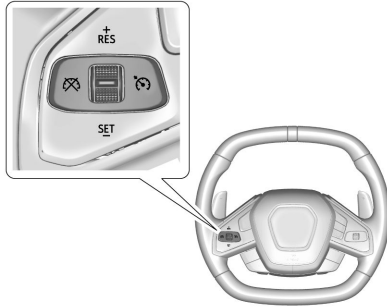
Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tyre traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

Cruise control will disengage if:

- The Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activates to limit wheel spin. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 166.
- TCS or StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.
- A collision alert occurs. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 191.
- The brakes are applied.

When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

For E-Ray models, cruise control is not available in Shuttle Mode or Stealth Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 168.



 : Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white cruise control indicator light comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

+RES: If there is a set speed in memory, press the thumbwheel up briefly to resume to that speed or press up and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase the vehicle speed.

SET- : If cruise control is already on, press the thumbwheel down briefly to choose the set speed and engage cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease the vehicle speed.

 : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control

If cruise control is on but is not engaged, the thumbwheel could be pressed to SET- or +RES engage cruise control when desired. Turn cruise control off when it is not in use. Press  to turn off cruise control.

To set the cruise speed:

1. Press .
2. Accelerate to the desired cruise speed.
3. Press and release the thumbwheel down to SET-.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

When cruise control is engaged, the cruise control indicator light on the instrument cluster turns green. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69.

Resuming a Set Speed

If cruise control is engaged at a set speed and then the brakes are applied or  is pressed, cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it to engage cruise control at the previously set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If cruise control is already engaged:

- Accelerate to the desired cruise speed using the accelerator pedal. When the desired higher cruise speed is reached, briefly press the thumbwheel down to SET- and release it, and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher set speed.
- Press and hold the thumbwheel up to +RES until the desired speed is reached, then release it.

- To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel up to +RES and release it. For each press, the vehicle speed increases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Settings* ⇨ 125. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If cruise control is already engaged:

- Press and hold the thumbwheel down to SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press the thumbwheel down to SET– and release it. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases by about 1 km/h (1 mph).

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

To pass another vehicle while cruise control is engaged, use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set speed. While

pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing and releasing the thumbwheel down to SET– will result in the cruise speed being set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well cruise control works on a hill depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hill. When going up a steep hill, you may need to apply the accelerator pedal to maintain the cruise speed. When going downhill, you may need to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep the vehicle speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Cruise Control in Manual Paddle Shift Gear Selection

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are not being used, cruise control operates in the same manner as D (Drive).

When the vehicle is in M (Manual Mode) and the manual paddle shift controls are being used, cruise control operates as follows:

- If cruise control is engaged and a gear is selected with the manual paddle shift controls, the vehicle speed is maintained in the driver selected gear and will not automatically upshift or downshift the transmission while the driver gear selection is active.
- If driving in hilly terrain, cruise control may not be able to maintain vehicle speed if an upshift or downshift is not selected by the driver. While driving on hilly terrain and cruise control is engaged with a manual paddle shift gear selection, the driver must select the proper gear for the terrain or shift into D (Drive) for fully automatic transmission operation. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 160.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Lightly apply the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or when the vehicle is turned off.

Advanced Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

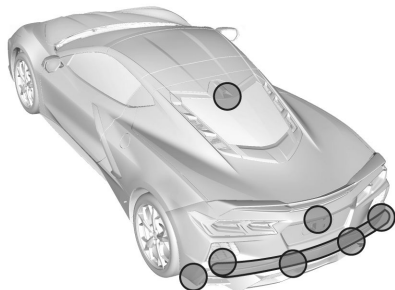
Audible Alert

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Comfort and Convenience.

Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Centre messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlights
- Front camera lenses in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windscreen in front of the rear view mirror
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the number plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera, Rear Park Assist, and Kerb View Camera may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

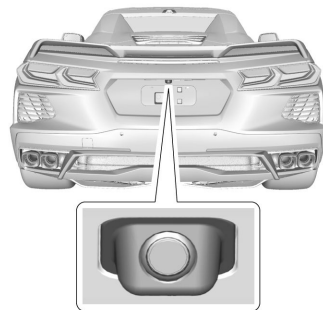
Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

Warning

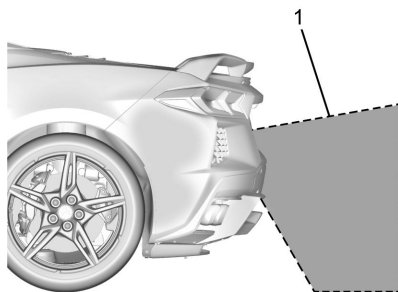
The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the Rear Vision Camera displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. To return to the previous

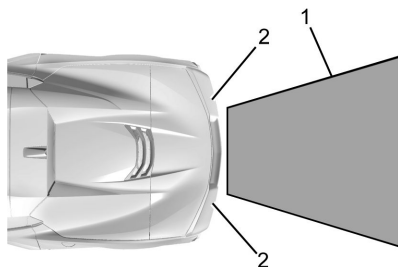
screen sooner, press Home or Back on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph) while in D (Drive).



The camera is above the licence plate.



1. View displayed by the camera.



1. View displayed by the camera.
2. Corner of the rear bumper.

Displayed images may be further or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

Turning the Features On or Off

To turn off the guidance lines:

1. On the infotainment system, touch **SETTINGS**.
2. Select **Rear Camera**.
3. Select **Guidance Lines** and then select **Off** or **On**.

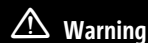
When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The Rear Vision Camera system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps is shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.

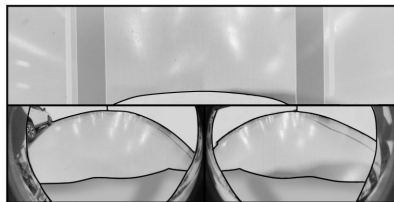
- The back of the vehicle is damaged. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

Curb View Camera



Warning

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

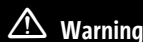


If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the infotainment display. The display shows a top down view of the front of the vehicle on the top half of the screen. The bottom half of the display shows left and right side views.

The front view shows after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear or by pressing the camera button on the centre console when the vehicle is moving forward.

The front cameras are on both sides of the front fascia.

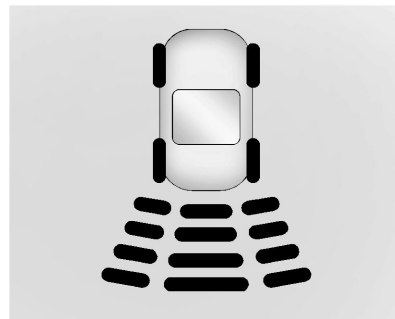
Park Assist



The Park Assist System is no substitute for careful and attentive driving. The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 9 kph (6 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

With Rear Park Assist, as the vehicle backs up at speeds of less than 9 km/h (6 mph), the sensors on the rear bumper may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.



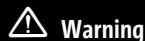
The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for Rear Park Assist. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change colour from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, an audible alert will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear), multiple audible alerts will sound from the rear.

Turning the Features On or Off

To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System



Warning

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, cyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle.

It may not alert to many types of backing crashes. This system only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not alert to objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. The system will not work correctly under poor visibility or bad weather conditions, such as rain or snow.

To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

If equipped, Rear Cross Traffic Alert displays a red warning triangle with a pointing arrow on the Rear Vision Camera screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from either side of the rear of the vehicle. When an object is detected, three audible alerts sound from the direction of the detected vehicle.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert can be turned on or off through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System



Warning

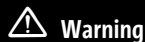
FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

If equipped, the Forward Collision Alert system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, Forward Collision Alert provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly provides audible alerts. Forward Collision Alert also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

Forward Collision Alert detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph).

Forward Collision Alert can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



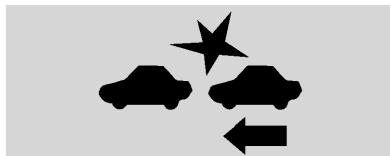
Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlights or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlights, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

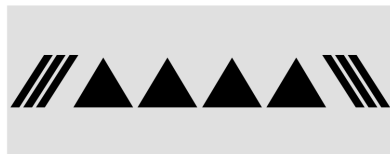


Forward Collision Alert warnings will not occur unless the system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. Forward Collision Alert will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

Collision Alert



With Head-Up Display (HUD)



Without Head-Up Display (HUD)

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red Forward Collision Alert display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched audible alerts will sound from the front. When this collision alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed.

Tailgating Alert



The vehicle-ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing



The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press  to set the Forward Collision Alert timing to Far, Medium, or Near. The first button press shows the current setting on the Driver Information Centre. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Following Distance Indicator

If equipped, the following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the Driver

Information Centre. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

Unnecessary Alerts

Forward Collision Alert may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the Forward Collision Alert system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windscreen in front of the rear view mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlights.

Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)



Warning

AEB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on AEB to brake the vehicle. AEB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

AEB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

 Warning

AEB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override AEB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

The AEB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. AEB also includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is travelling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. This automatic emergency braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 191.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 135 km/h (84 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

AEB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, AEB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA) **Warning**

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

 Warning

Using AEB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

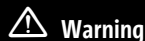
AEB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment home screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windscreen is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The AEB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System



Warning

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian or bicyclist. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children, or bicyclists:

- When the pedestrian or bicyclist is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlights or windscreen are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. Keep the windscreen, headlights, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

If equipped, the Front Pedestrian Braking system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with pedestrians

and cyclists near the forward path of the vehicle when driving in a forward gear. Front Pedestrian Braking displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian or cyclist is detected ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, Front Pedestrian Braking provides a red flashing alert on the windscreen and rapidly provides audible alerts. Front Pedestrian Braking can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist, and the Automatic Emergency Braking system may also respond to pedestrians or cyclists. Always wear a seat belt and ensure that all passengers are properly restrained. See *Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)* ⇨ 193.

The Front Pedestrian Braking system can detect and alert to pedestrians or cyclists in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians or bicyclists up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

Front Pedestrian Braking can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Detecting the Pedestrian or Bicyclist Ahead

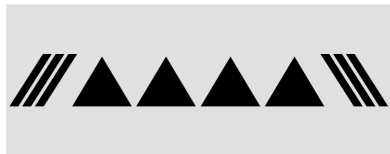


Front Pedestrian Braking alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the system detects a pedestrian or cyclist. When a pedestrian or bicyclist, who may enter the vehicle's forward path, is detected, the Pedestrian Ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert



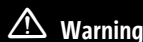
With Head-Up Display (HUD)



Without Head-Up Display (HUD)

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red Front Pedestrian Braking alert display will flash on the windscreen. Eight rapid high-pitched audible alerts will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly, which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking



FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians or bicyclists, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

If Front Pedestrian Braking detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian or cyclist directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian and cyclist crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. Front Pedestrian Braking can automatically brake to detected pedestrians or cyclists between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

Front Pedestrian Braking may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try and avoid a potential collision with a pedestrian. If this happens, automatic braking may hold the vehicle at a stop momentarily or engage the electric parking brake, if equipped. Firmly press the accelerator pedal or release the electric parking brake to continue driving.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle settings. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems.

Cleaning the System

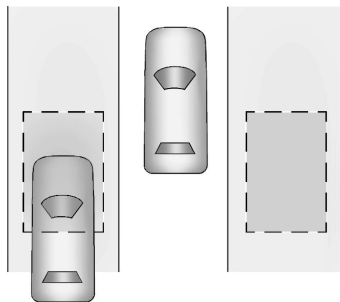
If Front Pedestrian Braking does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windscreen in front of the rear view mirror may correct the issue.

Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone, or blind spot areas. The SBZA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal in corresponding side is on.

 Warning

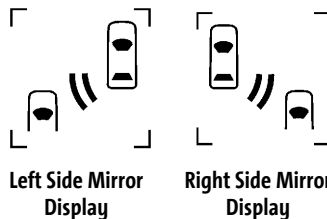
SBZA does not alert the driver to vehicles rapidly approaching outside of the side blind zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

SBZA Detection Zones

The SBZA sensor covers a zone approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or approximately 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. This zone starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft).

How the System Works

The SBZA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the SBZA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.



When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror SBZA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is

in a forward gear, the left- or right-side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

SBZA can be disabled through vehicle personalisation. To view available settings from the infotainment screen, touch Settings > Vehicle > Collision/Detection Systems. If SBZA is disabled by the driver, the SBZA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

SBZA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle. SBZA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the side blind zone, especially in wet conditions. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

SBZA may not operate when the SBZA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under *Exterior Care* ➔ 272. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the SBZA displays do not light up when vehicles are in the blind zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

When SBZA is disabled for any reason other than the driver turning it off, the Side Blind Zone Alert On option will not be available on the personalisation menu.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)



Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems might not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windscreen or headlights are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If the LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windscreen, headlights, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.



Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. This system uses a camera to detect lane markings. The LKA system can be ready to assist above approximately 50 kph (31 mph). LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert if the vehicle unintentionally crosses a detected lane marking. LKA will not

assist or alert if the turn signal is active in the direction of the lane departure, or if it detects that you are accelerating, braking, or actively steering. LKA can be overridden by turning the steering wheel. If the system detects you are steering intentionally across a lane marker, the LDW may not be given. Do not expect the LDW to occur when you are intentionally crossing a lane marker.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windscreen ahead of the rear view mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press  on the infotainment screen.

LKA may not be available in extremely cold temperatures of less than approximately -30°f (-34°c).

When on,  is white and changes green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display  as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing  as amber as the lane marking is crossed.

Additionally, there may be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If the LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windscreen may help.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The LKA system does not need service.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn the LKA off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent fuel to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent fuel marketers and applicable countries.



Recommended Fuel



Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance.

Use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 95 RON or higher and with ethanol up to 10% by volume. If the octane is less than 95 RON, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If heavy knocking is heard when using petrol rated at 95 RON octane, the engine needs service.

Prohibited Fuels

Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.
- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Approved Petrol is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Approved Petrol, add ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner to the vehicle's petrol fuel tank at every oil change or 12 000 km (7,500 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Approved Petrol and ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner will help keep

your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally. If you are unable to obtain ACDelco Fuel System Cleaner, consult your dealer for the GM approved additive available in your country.

Filling the Tank

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel door is on. See *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ 72.



Warning

Fuel vapours and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines to help avoid injuries to you and others:

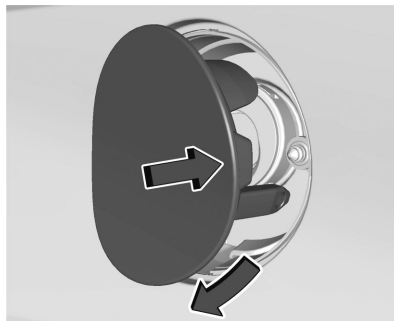
- Read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refuelling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

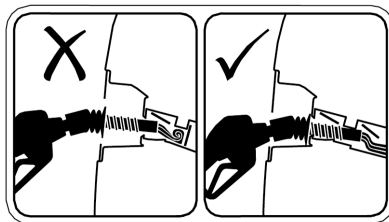
- Avoid using electronic devices while refuelling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Before touching the fill nozzle, touch a metallic object to discharge static electricity from your body.
- Fuel can spray out if the fill nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the fill nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop before beginning to flow fuel.

The fuel door unlocks when the vehicle doors are unlocked. See *Remote Key Operation* ⇨ 9.



To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward centre edge of the door.

The capless refuelling system does not have a fuel cap.



The capless system has two internal flapper doors. To prevent fuel spray, insert the nozzle fully to ensure both doors are open before refuelling.

Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Under certain conditions, fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait five seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the fill nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 272. Push the fuel door closed until it latches.

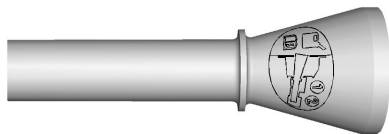
 Warning

If a fire starts while you are refuelling, do not remove the fill nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Fuel Container **Warning**

Attempting to refuel from a portable fuel container without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire. You or others could be badly burnt and the vehicle could be damaged.

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable fuel container:



1. Locate the capless funnel adapter.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.
3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

Filling a Portable Fuel Container **Warning**

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapour. You or others could be badly burnt and the vehicle could be damaged. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's boot, in a pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Maintain contact until filling is complete.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices while pumping fuel.

Trailer Towing
General Towing Information **Warning**

Never tow a trailer with your vehicle. It was not designed or intended to tow a trailer.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment



Warning

The Data Link Connector is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Light* ⇨ 75. A device connected to the Data Link Connector — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behaviour tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 56 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 57.

Vehicle Care

General Information

General Information	205
Accessories and Modifications	205
Lifting the Vehicle	205
Vehicle Storage	207

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work	207
Under-bonnet Compartment Overview	208
Engine Compartment Overview	211
Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)	219
Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)	222
Engine Oil Life System	225
Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid	226
Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System	226
Engine Air Filter Life System	227
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	227
Cooling System (Engine)	229
Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)	233
Engine Overheating	235
Washer Fluid	236
Brakes	237
Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped)	239
Brake Fluid	239
Battery	240

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check	243
Wiper Blade Replacement	243
Windscreen Replacement	243
Gas Strut(s)	244

Headlight Aiming

Front Headlight Aiming	244
------------------------------	-----

Bulb Replacement

LED Lighting	244
--------------------	-----

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload	244
Fuses and Circuit Breakers	245
Instrument Panel Fuse Block	246
Rear Fuse Panel	249

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres	252
Run-Flat Tyres	253
Low-Profile Tyres	254
Competition-Oriented Tyres	254
Tyre Pressure	255
Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation	256
Tyre Pressure Monitor System	257
Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation	258
Tyre Inspection	260
Tyre Rotation	261
When It Is Time for New Tyres	262
Buying New Tyres	263
Changing tyre and wheel size	264

Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance	264
Wheel Replacement	264
Tyre Chains and Other Traction Devices	266
If a Tyre Goes Flat	266

Jump Starting

Jump Starting	266
---------------------	-----

Towing the Vehicle

Transporting a Disabled Vehicle	270
---------------------------------------	-----

Appearance Care

Exterior Care	272
Interior Care	280
Floor Mats	283

General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:



Accessories and Modifications

Caution

When adding accessories or other equipment after the purchase of your vehicle, ensure you are not exceeding
(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

the vehicle axle weight ratings or overall weight ratings. Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148 for specific weight ratings.

Adding non-GM approved accessories or making vehicle modifications can affect performance and safety with airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered

under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 57.

Lifting the Vehicle

Warning

Lifting a vehicle can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to lift your vehicle. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put the transmission in P (Park).
3. Turn off the engine.

To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, put blocks in front of and behind the wheels.

**Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

**Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle or the vehicle may fall and cause injury to you or others.

If a jack is used to lift the vehicle, follow the instructions that came with the jack, and be sure to use the correct lifting points to avoid damaging the vehicle.

Caution

Lifting the vehicle improperly can damage it and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To lift the vehicle properly and prevent vehicle damage:

(Continued)

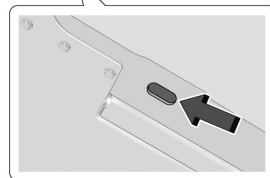
Caution (Continued)

- Be sure to place a block or pad between the jack and the vehicle.
- Lift only in the areas shown in the following illustrations.

For additional information, see your dealer and the service manual.

Caution

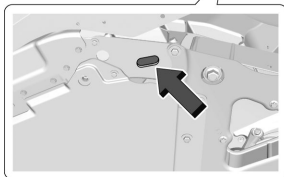
The front jack pads must not contact the rocker panels, the front fenders, or the floor pan. If they do, damage may occur.

Lifting from the Front – Frame

Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

Lifting from the Rear – Frame



Use only a service jack with a lifting pad diameter of 64 mm (2.5 in) or smaller, and thick enough to make sure the jack does not contact the vehicle body.

Position the service jack and lifting pad under the frame rail shipping slot reinforcement.

For more information, see *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 207.

Vehicle Storage

Be sure to inspect the engine air filter before storing the Z06 and E-Ray models for any length of time. Clear any leaves, dirt, or debris from the air filter housing to maximise engine

performance and air filter life. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 227 or your dealer for more information.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

Caution

Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can.

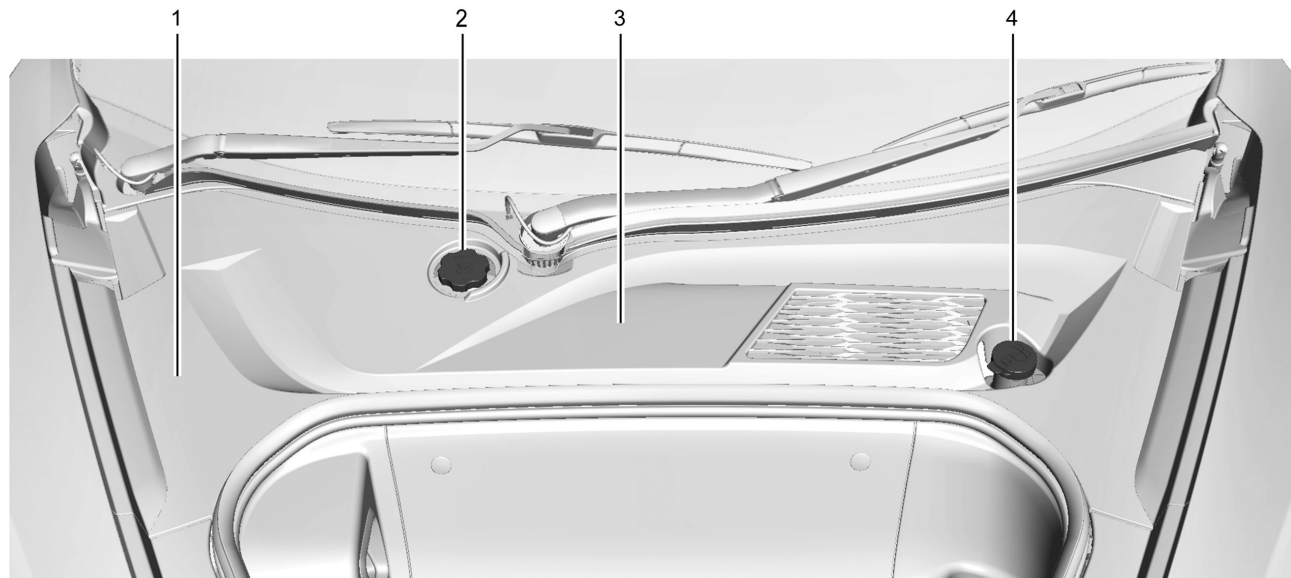
This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 56.

If the vehicle is equipped with remote start, open the bonnet before performing any service work to prevent remote starting the vehicle accidentally. See *Remote Start* ⇨ 14.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

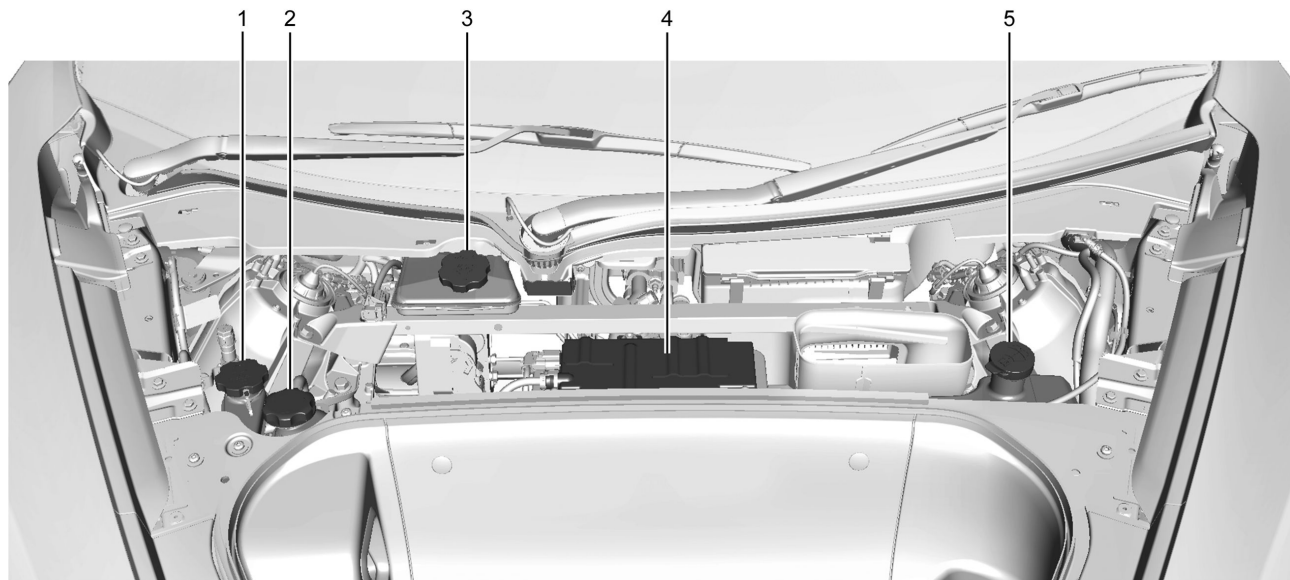
Under-bonnet Compartment Overview

Several items you should check periodically are located under the front bonnet. For instructions on opening the bonnet, see *Bonnet* ⇨ 19.



Stingray Coupe, Stingray Convertible, and Z06 Coupe

1. Front Lift System Reservoir (under cover, if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ 176.
2. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 239.
3. Battery (under cover, if equipped). See *Battery* ⇨ 240.
4. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 236.

**E-Ray Coupe**

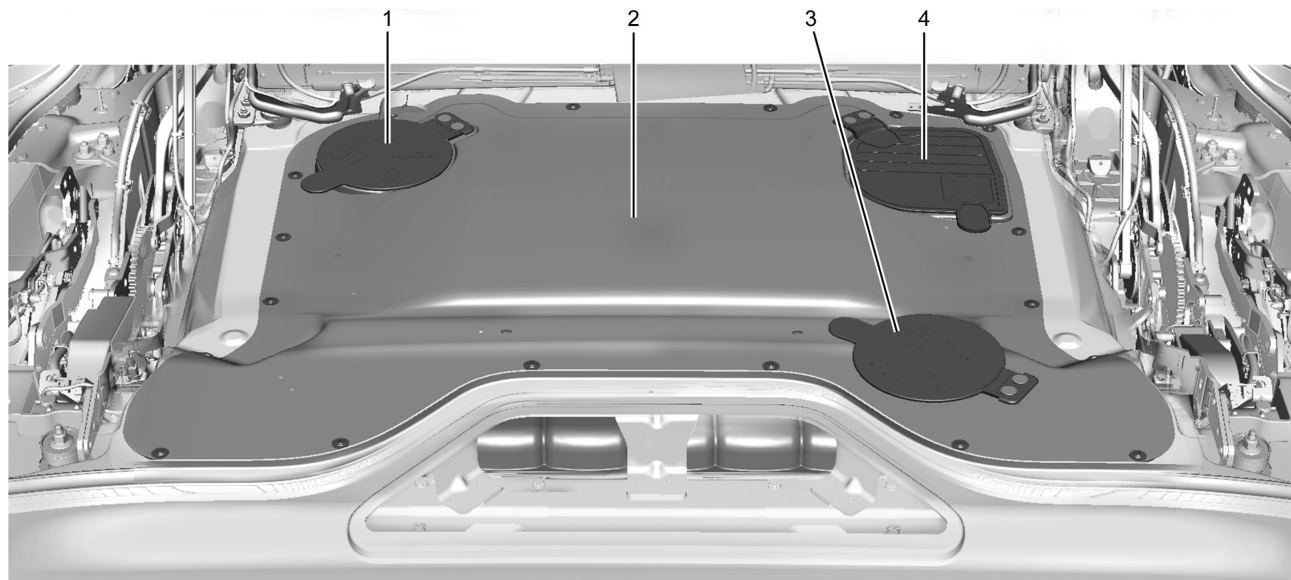
1. Front Lift System Reservoir (under cover, if equipped). See *Front Lift System* ⇨ 176.
2. Power Electronic Cooling Loop Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.
3. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 239.
4. Battery (under cover, if equipped). See *Battery* ⇨ 240.

5. Windscreen Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 236.

Engine Compartment Overview

On coupe models, open the rear hatch/boot to access the engine compartment. See *Hatch* ⇨ 22.

On convertible models, open the rear tonneau cover to access the engine compartment. The rear hatch/boot and the convertible top must be closed and the vehicle must be in P (Park). See *Convertible Top* ⇨ 36.



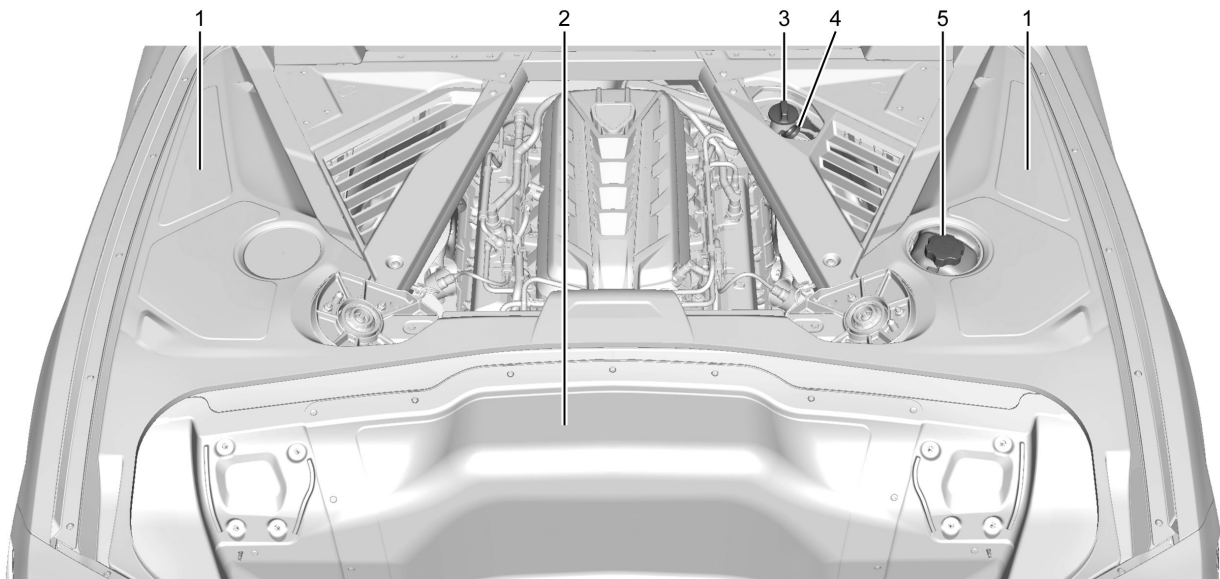
Engine Cover

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>1. High Voltage Battery System Coolant Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.</p> <p>2. Engine Cover.</p> | <p>3. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap (Under Cover). See <i>Cooling System (Engine)</i> ⇨ 229 <i>Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)</i> ⇨ 233.</p> | <p>4. Engine Oil Dipstick and Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap (Under Cover). See <i>Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)</i> ⇨ 219 <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222.</p> |
|---|--|---|

If equipped, the engine cover protects the folding convertible top system from underhood heat and contamination. The engine cover includes access holes for common maintenance items as shown below. You should not need to remove the entire engine cover for regular maintenance.

For access to maintenance items, pull up on the tab on the access hole plug, and fold the plug out of the way. The hinges retain the plugs so they will not be misplaced. To close the plug, snap it back into place.

Before closing the rear tonneau cover, confirm that the access hole plugs on the engine cover are closed securely.

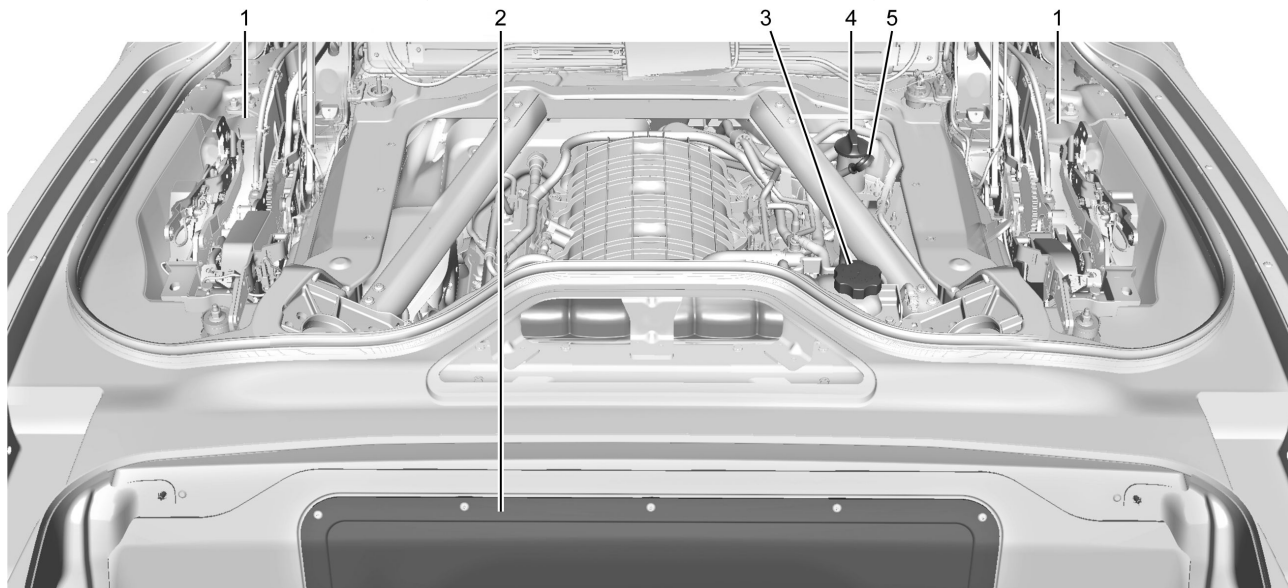


Stingray Coupe — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See <i>Cooling System (Engine)</i> ⇨ 229. | 2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See <i>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</i> ⇨ 227. | 3. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222. |
|--|--|--|

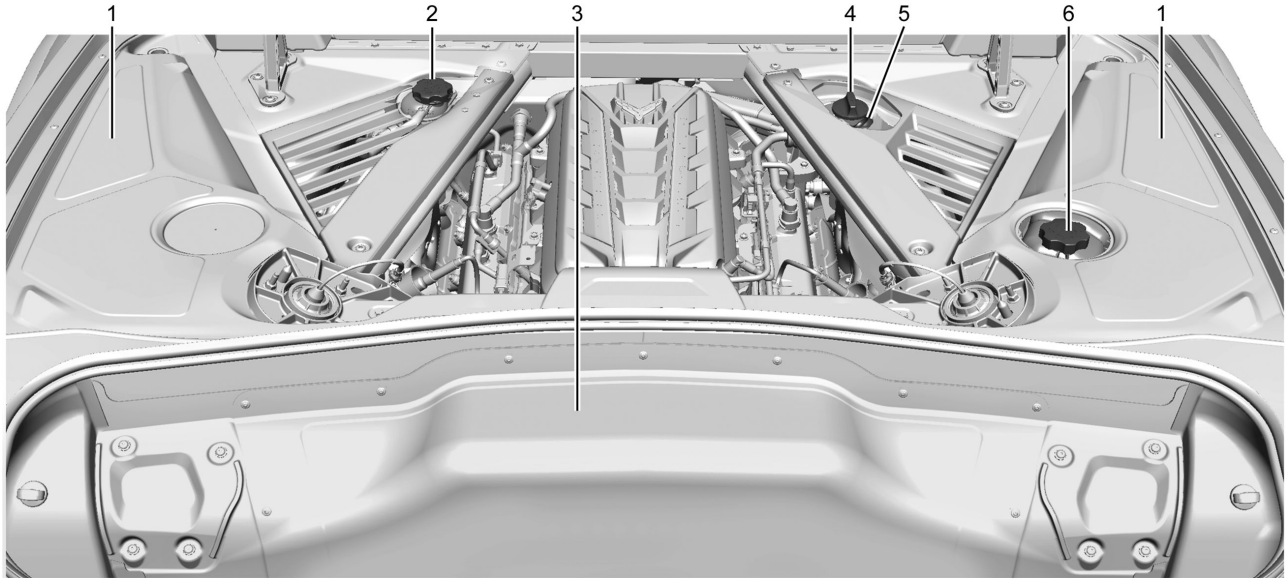
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222.

5. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ 229.



Stingray Convertible — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See <i>Cooling System (Engine)</i> ⇨ 229.2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See <i>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</i> ⇨ 227. | <ol style="list-style-type: none">3. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See <i>Cooling System (Engine)</i> ⇨ 229.4. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222. | <ol style="list-style-type: none">5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222. |
|---|---|--|

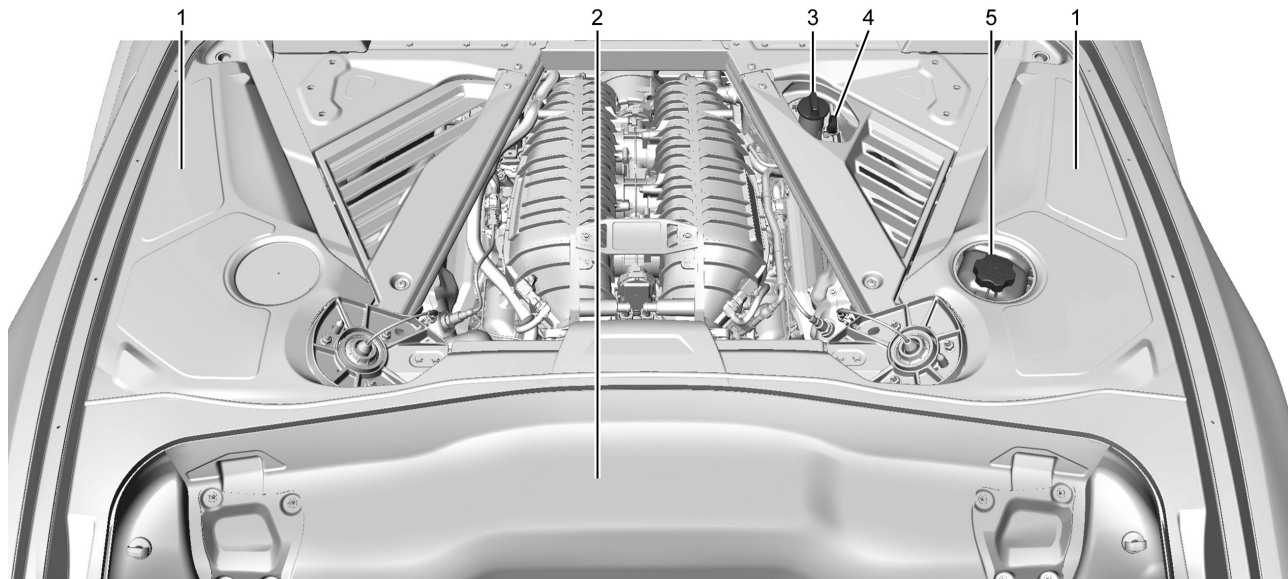


E-Ray Coupe — 6.2 L V8 Engine (LT2)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View).</p> <p>2. High Voltage Battery System Coolant Reservoir. See your dealer for maintenance.</p> | <p>3. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See <i>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</i> ⇨ 227.</p> | <p>4. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222.</p> |
|--|---|---|

5. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)* ⇨ 222.

6. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ 229 *Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)* ⇨ 233.



Z06 Coupe — 5.5 L V8 Engine (LT6)

1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ 229.
2. Engine Air Cleaner Filter (Under Access Panel). See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 227.
3. Dry Sump Engine Oil Tank and Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219.
4. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)* ⇨ 219.
5. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System (Engine)* ⇨ 229.

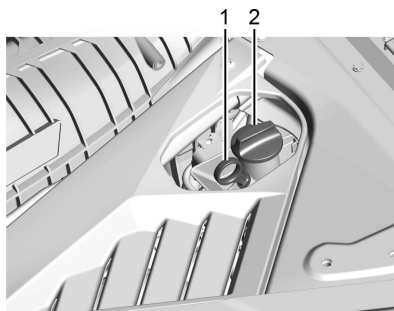
Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, pay careful attention to engine oil. Follow these important steps:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section.

- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” later in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. Refer to the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet. Also see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 225.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking the Engine Oil



1. Engine Oil Dipstick
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km, especially prior to a long trip. To get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be parked on a level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211 for the location.

The vehicle has a race track-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when checking the engine oil level. Follow this procedure closely.

The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm. Cold oil level in the dry sump tank may not indicate the actual amount of oil in the system. Engine oil is contained in an external tank, separate from the engine. Under normal operating conditions, the oil pan under the engine does not store any oil. If the vehicle has been parked for an extended period without the engine being started, some oil will seep back into the oil pan. This will reduce the amount of oil held in the dry sump tank and there could be no engine oil on the dipstick. This is normal since the dipstick is designed to read the engine oil level only after the engine has run long enough to reach normal operating

temperature. Do not add engine oil based on cold engine dipstick readings. The engine oil level on the dipstick must be checked while the engine is running at idle.

To check the engine oil:

1. Turn the engine on and let it warm up to at least 80 °C.
2. Once the engine is warm, check the oil while the engine is running at idle.



Warning

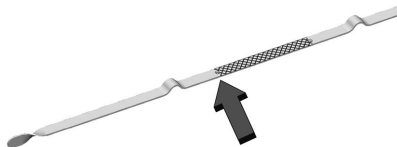
The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free paper towel or a cloth. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
4. Remove the dipstick again and read the level on the cross-hatched area. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
5. Turn the engine off.

When to Add Engine Oil

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L of the recommended oil through the oil fill cap opening in the oil tank fill tube and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in

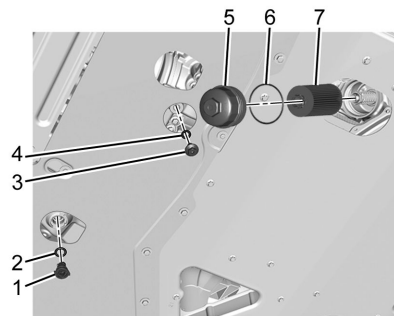
this section for the type of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211 for the location of the external engine oil tank dipstick and fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back into the oil tank tube when finished.

Changing the Engine Oil and Filter

The vehicle requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. Follow this procedure closely.



1. Engine Oil Drain Plug
2. Drain Plug O-ring Seal
3. Engine Oil Drain Plug
4. Drain Plug O-ring Seal
5. Engine Oil Filter Cap
6. Engine Oil Filter Cap O-ring Seal
7. Engine Oil Filter Element

To change the engine oil and filter:

1. Run the engine at idle for about 20 seconds to return all of the oil back into the dry sump oil tank.
2. Turn the engine off prior to draining the oil and remove the oil fill cap so the oil tank can breathe while it's draining.
3. Remove the engine oil drain plug (1) from the bottom of the engine oil tank. Drain plug removal will let the oil drain from the external oil tank. Allow the oil to drain.
4. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal (2) and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the oil tank by rotating it to a stop.

5. Remove the engine oil drain plug (3) from the bottom of the engine crankcase. Drain plug removal will let the residual oil drain from crankcase sump. Allow the oil to drain.
6. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal (4) and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the crankcase sump and tighten them to 25 N•m (18 lb ft).
7. Remove the engine oil filter cap (5) and filter (7) and allow the oil to drain.
8. Install the engine oil filter cap (5) with a new engine oil filter cap seal ring (6) and the new oil filter element (7) and hand tighten.
Tighten the engine oil filter cap (5) to 25 N•m (18 lb ft).
9. Add oil to the oil tank through the opening in the oil tank. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.



Warning

To help avoid personal injury and/or engine damage, always install the engine oil dipstick and oil fill cap until fully seated to a stop. If not fully seated, oil could escape onto hot exhaust parts and cause a fire.

10. Install the oil fill cap and insert the dipstick until fully seated to a stop, if removed.
11. Start the engine and check the oil level as described under "Checking the Engine Oil." previously in this section.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and the viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Specification

Use engine oils that meet the dexos® Performance Engine Oil specification.



Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexosR specification are marked with the dexosR approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

GM recommends Mobil 1 engine oils that show the dexosR approved logo.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-50 viscosity grade engine oil.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” previously in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and

nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the rubbish or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

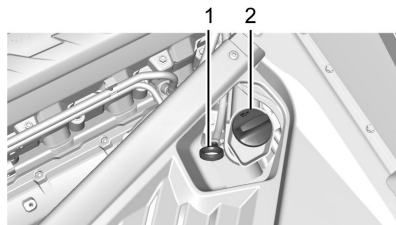
Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, pay careful attention to engine oil. Follow these important steps:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” later in this section.

- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. Refer to the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet. Also see *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 225.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking the Engine Oil



1. Engine Oil Dipstick
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km, especially prior to a long trip. To get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be parked on a level ground.

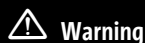
The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211 for the location.

The vehicle has a race track-ready dry sump engine lubrication system. This high performance system operates differently than a standard engine lubrication system and requires a special procedure when checking the engine oil level. Follow this procedure closely. The engine oil level must be checked when the engine is warm. Cold oil level in the dry sump tank may not indicate the actual amount of oil in the system. Engine oil is contained in an external tank, separate from the engine. Under normal operating conditions, the oil pan under the engine does not store any oil. If the vehicle has been parked for an extended period without the engine being started, some oil will seep back into the oil pan. This will reduce the amount of oil held in the dry sump tank and there could be no engine oil on the dipstick. This is normal since the dipstick is designed to read the engine oil level only after the engine has run long enough to reach normal operating temperature. Do not add engine oil based on cold engine dipstick readings. The engine oil level on the dipstick must be checked while the engine is running at idle.

To check the engine oil:

1. Turn the engine on and let it warm up to at least 80 °C.

2. Once the engine is warm, check the oil while the engine is running at idle.

**Warning**

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free paper towel or a cloth. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
4. Remove the dipstick again and read the level on the cross-hatched area. Re-insert the dipstick and push it all the way in until it stops.
5. Turn the engine off.

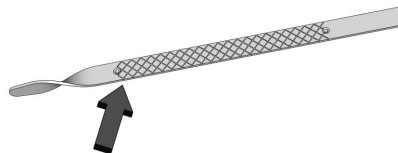
When to Add Engine Oil**Caution**

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.



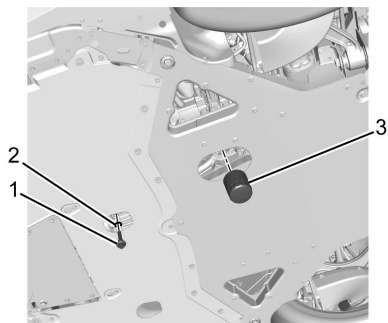
If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L of the recommended oil through the oil fill cap opening in the oil tank fill tube and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for the type of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211 for the location of the external engine oil tank dipstick and fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back into the oil tank tube when finished.

Changing the Engine Oil and Filter

The vehicle requires a special procedure when changing the engine oil and filter. Follow this procedure closely.



1. Engine Oil Drain Plug
2. O-ring Seal
3. Engine Oil Filter

To change the engine oil and filter:

1. Run the engine at idle for about 20 seconds to return all of the oil back into the dry sump oil tank.
2. Turn the engine off prior to draining the oil.
3. Remove the engine oil drain plug from the bottom of the engine oil pan. Drain plug removal will let the oil drain from the external oil tank and residual oil from the crankcase sump. Allow the oil to drain.
4. Remove the engine oil filter and allow the oil to drain.
5. Inspect the drain plug O-ring seal and replace if it is damaged. Reinstall the drain plug into the oil pan and tighten it to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
6. Replace the oil filter and tighten it three-quarters to one turn after the gasket makes contact.
7. Remove the oil fill cap from the external engine oil tank.

Add oil to the oil tank through the opening in the fill tube. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.

Warning

To help avoid personal injury and/or engine damage, always install the engine oil dipstick and oil fill cap until fully seated to a stop. If not fully seated, oil could escape onto hot exhaust parts and cause a fire.

8. Install the oil fill cap and insert the dipstick, if removed.
9. Start the engine and check the oil level as described under "Checking the Engine Oil." previously in this section.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and the viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Specification

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use engine oils that meet the dexosR specification.



Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexosR specification are marked with the dexosR approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

GM recommends Mobil 1 engine oils that show the dexosR approved logo.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 0W-40 viscosity grade engine oil.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See "Specification" previously in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the rubbish or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

The engine oil and filter must be changed, and the system must be reset at least once a year.

CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON displays when the engine oil and filter needs service. Factors including run time, engine temperature, and distance driven affect how soon this light appears. Therefore, the time and distance in between oil change services may vary.

Once the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON light displays, change your oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). Check the oil regularly between services and keep it at the proper level. Your dealer has trained service technicians who can perform this work.

Resetting the Engine Oil Life System

You must reset the engine oil life system to 100% after every oil change. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 89.

If CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON displays when the vehicle is started and/or the OIL LIFE REMAINING is near 0%, the engine oil life system was not properly reset. Repeat the procedure.

If the system is reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change.

Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

How to Check Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer.

Caution

Use of the incorrect transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct transmission fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Change the fluid and external canister filter at the proper intervals. Be sure to use the correct fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Life System

When to Change the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid

This vehicle has a computer that indicates when to change the transmission fluid. This is based on a combination of factors which include temperature and distance driven. Based on driving conditions, the distance at which a fluid change is indicated can vary considerably.

For the fluid life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the fluid is changed. When the system has calculated that fluid life has been diminished, it indicates that a fluid change is necessary. A CHANGE TRANSMISSION FLUID SOON message comes on. Change the fluid as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi).

Failure to change transmission fluid at required intervals could lead to suboptimal transmission performance. Your dealer has trained service technicians who will change the fluid and reset the system. If the system is ever reset accidentally, the fluid must be changed 72 000 km (45,000 mi) after the last fluid change.

When to Replace the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid Filter

This vehicle has a computer that indicates when to change the transmission external canister fluid filter. This is based on the distance driven as outlined in the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet.

For the fluid filter life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the filter is replaced. When the system has calculated that the external canister filter is near the mileage interval, a REPLACE TRANSMISSION OIL FILTER SOON message comes on. Replace the external canister filter before the indicator reaches 0%.

Failure to replace the transmission filter at required intervals could lead to suboptimal transmission performance. Your dealer has trained service technicians who will replace the external canister filter and reset the system.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the filter should be replaced according to the service intervals indicated in the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty booklet until the next filter change. If the next filter change is the first, follow the service interval until the second filter change, resetting the filter life system at each filter change.

How to Reset the Dual Clutch Transmission Fluid and Filter Life System

Reset the respective system whenever the transmission fluid or external canister filter is replaced.

To reset, see *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 89.

When the Transmission Fluid/Filter Life System is successfully reset, 100% remaining life will be displayed.

Engine Air Filter Life System

If equipped, this feature provides the engine air filter's remaining life and best timing for a change. The timing to change an engine air filter depends on driving and environmental conditions. See *Vehicle Status* ⇨ 89.

When to Change the Engine Air Filter

Check or replace the engine air filter if vehicle messages indicate inspection or replacement is needed. To check or replace the engine air filter, see "How to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter" under *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 227. See your dealer for assistance.

If the Driver Information Centre displays a message to check the engine air filter system, see your dealer.

How to Reset the Engine Air Filter Life System

The system must be reset after the engine air filter is changed. To reset:

1. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
2. From the infotainment home screen, select Vehicle Status > Maintenance > Engine Air Filter.
3. Follow the screen prompts and touch RESET on the display screen. Then touch RESET again to confirm. The percentage of filter life remaining will change to 100%.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Caution

If water is sprayed and enters the engine air cleaner/filter intake and housing, the engine could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Regularly clear any leaves, dirt, and debris from the engine air cleaner filter and air filter housing to maximise engine performance and air filter life.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211 for the location of the engine air cleaner filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner filter, see the Service and Warranty booklet.

For Z06 or E-Ray, additional inspections should occur seasonally, in regions where fallen leaves are common, and before long-term storage of the vehicle. See *Vehicle Storage* ⇨ 207.

How to Inspect/Replace the Engine Air Cleaner Filter



Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burnt. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

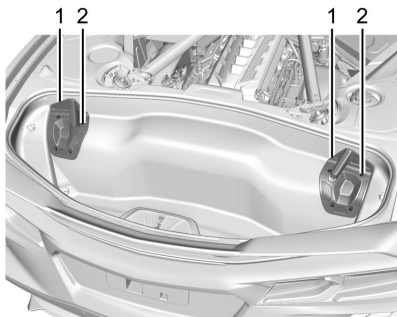
Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

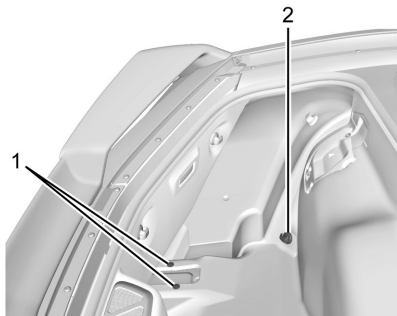
Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner filter housing and nearby components are free of leaves, dirt, and debris. Do not clean the engine air cleaner filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner filter:

1. Remove the convenience net, if equipped.

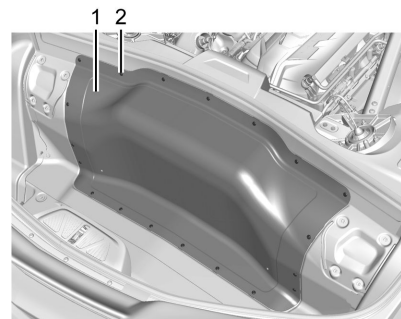


2. Remove the four lift off bracket bolts (2) to remove the brackets (1).



3. Remove the convenience net hooks (2) and plastic retainers (1).

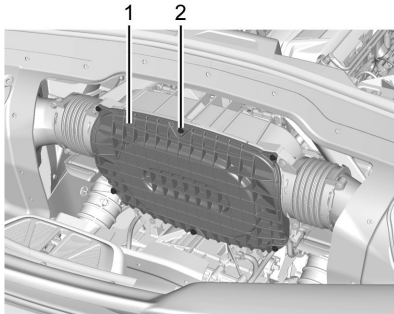
4. Remove the carpet.



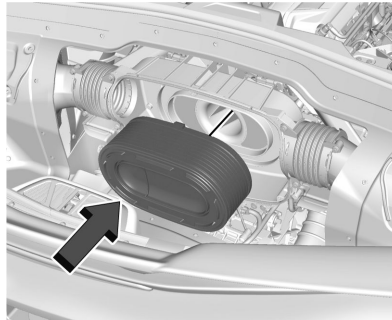
5. Remove the rear compartment access panel screws (2) and panel (1).

Note

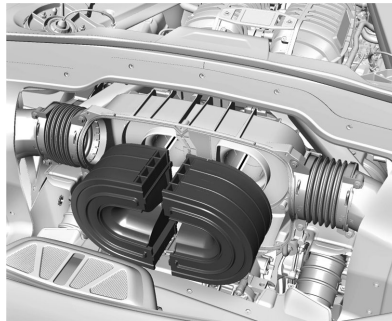
Coupe shown, convertible is similar.



6. Remove the air cleaner cover screws (2) and cover (1).
7. Remove any leaves, dirt, or debris that may have collected on the air cleaner filter or housing.



LT2 Engine



LT6 Engine

8. Remove the air cleaner filter(s).

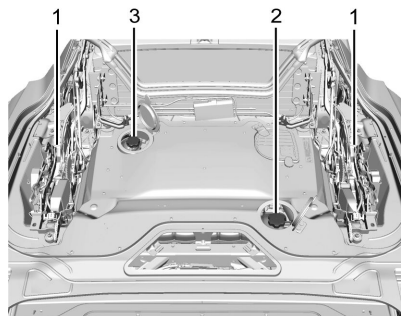
Warning

If part replacement is necessary, the part must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part. Use of a replacement part without the same fit, form, and function may result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

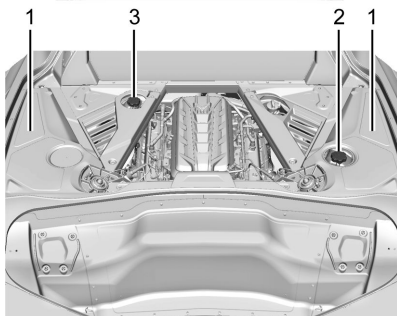
9. Inspect or replace the air cleaner filter.
10. Reverse Steps 2–8 to replace the air cleaner filter.

Cooling System (Engine)

The engine cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature. Vehicles equipped with Electrified Propulsion (E-Ray) have additional cooling systems. See Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion) later in this section.



E-Ray Convertible Shown, Stingray Convertible and Z06 Convertible Similar



E-Ray Coupe Shown, Stingray Coupe and Z06 Coupe Similar

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap
3. High Voltage Battery Coolant Reservoir (E-Ray Only).



Warning

An under bonnet electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any under bonnet electric fan.



Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They may be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286. The fluid requires changing at certain intervals.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 235.

What to Use

Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burnt.

Use a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to -28°C (-18°F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129°C (265°F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminium parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the rubbish, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

If ambient temperatures are anticipated below -28°C (-18°F), make sure a proper mixture ratio of 50% DEX-COOL coolant and 50% clean, drinkable water is used.

Checking Coolant

Be sure the cooling system is cool and that the vehicle is on a level surface.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the cold fill line, add a mixture of 40% DEX-COOL coolant and 60% clean, drinkable water at the coolant recovery tank, but be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 235.

The surge tank is in the engine compartment. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211.



When the engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the COLD FILL indicator in the coolant surge tank.

When the engine is hot, the level could be higher than the COLD FILL indicator. If the coolant is below the COLD FILL indicator when the engine is hot, there could be a leak in the cooling system.

If the coolant is low, add the coolant or take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If coolant is needed, be sure the cooling system is cool, then add the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture directly to the surge tank.

1. Open the Hatch/Boot. See *Hatch* ⇨ 22.



2. When the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and engine, is no longer hot, remove the pressure cap. Turn the pressure cap slowly anticlockwise about one-quarter turn and then stop. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
3. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly, and remove it.



4. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture until the level inside stabilises at the COLD FILL indicator in the surge tank.
5. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until the engine is hot. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level stabilises at the COLD FILL indicator in the coolant surge tank.
6. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

7. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 3–7.

If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

Caution

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)

Warning

If the coolant inside the surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until the cooling system cools down. You or others could be burnt. You should have your vehicle checked by your GM dealer.

Warning

The coolant system hoses and related components become hot during vehicle operation. To avoid potential burns, do not touch these components while they are still hot.

The E-Ray is equipped with Electrified Propulsion and cooling systems for the Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM) and the High Voltage Battery located in the Engine Compartment, see *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 211. The TPIM and the high voltage battery cooling system reservoirs have tamper-resistant pressure caps. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

The following explains the cooling systems.

Power Electronic/Traction Power Inverter Module (TPIM) Cooling System

The Power Electronic Cooling System reservoir is located under the front bonnet.

Rechargeable Energy Storage System (RESS)/High Voltage Battery Cooling System

The High Voltage Battery Cooling System reservoir is located in the rear hatch.

High Voltage Battery Cooling System

The high voltage battery cooling system works to keep the vehicle battery within a normal operating temperature range. If the temperature rises above this range, the battery cooling system turns on the air conditioning compressor to regulate the temperature. If the temperature falls below this temperature, a high voltage heater, located outside the battery on a cradle, heats the coolant until the correct temperature is reached.

Single Power Inverter Module, Accessory Power Module, and Charger Module

The Single Power Inverter Module (SPIM), Accessory Power Module (APM), and charger module are cooled using a separate coolant loop. These modules are kept below a maximum temperature. If the temperature rises above this temperature, the electric cooling fan will turn on to cool the coolant.

Cabin Heating

Cabin heating is maintained by coolant heated by the Coolant Heater Control Module (CHCM), separate from the power electronics and

battery coolant loops. This module heats the coolant based on temperature inputs from the cabin climate control systems.

Cooling System Pressure Caps

Caution

If the pressure caps are not secured and tightened properly, coolant loss and damage to the vehicle and/or its electrical systems may occur. Always visit your local GM dealer/retailer for service to the electric vehicle cooling systems.

Electric vehicle cooling system pressure caps are tamper-resistant and must be fully installed on the coolant surge tanks at all times. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Coolant



Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burnt.

Caution

GM electric vehicle cooling systems require a 50/50 mix of DEXCOOL and de-ionised water. Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of DEXCOOL and de-ionised water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use DEXCOOL mixed with tap water or distilled water in an electric vehicle cooling system as it could damage and/or contaminate the cooling system and related components. The vehicle could become disabled.

The electric vehicle cooling systems are filled with coolant that meets GM Standards GMW18270 and GMW3420 (DEXCOOL). This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for five years or 240,000 km (150,000 miles), whichever occurs first.

For vehicles equipped with Electrified Propulsion (E-Ray), if ambient temperatures are anticipated below -25°C (-13°F) for the high voltage coolant systems, make sure to use premix 50/50 DEX-COOL and de-ionised water.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the rubbish, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorised service centre, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant



Warning

Do not drive the vehicle if there is a coolant leak. Coolant loss can indicate a problem. All the coolant could leak out, causing the vehicle to suddenly lose propulsion

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

while driving, which could result in a crash causing vehicle damage or personal injury/death. Always visit your local GM dealer/retailer for electric vehicle cooling systems service.

**Warning**

Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of DEXCOOL and de-ionised water), which is available from your dealer. Do not use any other coolant or mixture. Plain water or other liquid may cause cooling system corrosion and/or cooling system being frozen which eventually may cause a loss of propulsion while driving.

The coolant needs to be replaced at the appropriate interval.

The coolant reservoir is in the under bonnet compartment. See *Under-bonnet Compartment Overview* ⇨ 208.

It is not necessary to regularly check coolant unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A coolant loss could indicate

a problem. Have it inspected and repaired by your dealer. The high voltage cooling system reservoirs have tamper-resistant pressure caps. The coolant should only be serviced by a qualified technician.

Engine Overheating

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 73. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Centre (DIC).

If the decision is made not to lift the hatch but to get service help right away. See your dealer.

If the decision is made to lift the hatch, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. There are two cooling fans located in the front (one at each corner) and two cooling fans in the rear (one on each side of the engine). If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine**Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment with no Overheat Warning

Water from rain and car washes could enter the engine compartment and contact hot surfaces. If steam is coming from the engine compartment with no accompanying overheat warning, no service is needed.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the shaded area or an overheat warning no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over safely, and park the vehicle right away. Have the vehicle serviced.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windscreen washer. It can damage the windscreen washer system and paint.

(Continued)

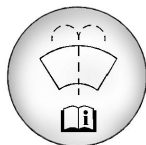
Caution (Continued)

- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

When the vehicle needs windscreen washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If the vehicle will be operating in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

1. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ⇨ 19.



2. Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

Brakes

Inspections

Visually inspect brake system components as follows:

- Brake lines and hoses for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, and chafing.
- Disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition.
- Drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks.
- All other brake parts for cracks and leaks.
- If the vehicle is Track Capable, inspect brake cooling components. See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135.

When tyres are rotated, inspect drum brake linings or disc brake pads for wear.

Troubleshooting

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Brake Pulsation

If brakes are pulsating:

- Inspect rotors, pads, linings for uneven wear. Resurface or replace as needed.
- Check torque on all wheel nuts. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. Evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.

Brake Squeal and Brake Wear Indicators



Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Disc brake linings have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake linings are worn, and new linings are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied, clearing up following several applications. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Vehicles equipped with high performance brake systems provide superior fade resistance but will produce increased brake squeal and brake dust on the wheels and callipers as compared to standard brake linings. This is normal.

To help reduce squeal, the brake pads are treated with an anti-squeal paste that may need to be reapplied periodically as part of normal vehicle maintenance. The anti-squeal paste will dissipate over time. Also, the use of wheel cleaners or power washers directly on the brake callipers may remove the anti-squeal paste from the brake pads. It may be necessary to reapply the anti-squeal paste if it is removed during cleaning.

If brake squeal is excessive, the anti-squeal paste should be reapplied. The anti-squeal paste should always be reapplied whenever the brake pads are removed or replaced. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Caution
Continuing to drive with worn-out brake linings could result in costly brake repairs.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete axle sets.

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking

performance can change in many ways if the wrong brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

The Brake Fade Warning Assist system is designed for use with the factory-installed brake pads or GM-approved replacement pads. If the brake pads on the vehicle need to be replaced, use GM-approved brake pads. If this is not done, the brake fade warning system may not function properly.

High Performance Brake Lining Car Wash and Extended Parking Care

If equipped with high performance brake components, binding or clunking may be noticeable after extended parking or in cold weather when the brakes have been wet, such as when driving in the rain or after a car wash. The clunking is normal for brakes with high performance brake linings and does not affect the operation of the brakes. When driving, normal braking will allow for the brakes to feel smooth and the clunking to go away. If the vehicle is washed before overnight parking or long term storage, drive it and apply the brakes several times to thoroughly dry the brakes.

Brake Rotor Wear (Z06/Z07/E-Ray with J57)

Vehicles with the J57, J58, and J59 brake option have carbon ceramic brake rotors. The rotors should be visually inspected whenever the brake pads are replaced. Measure the thickness whenever the brake pads are replaced to confirm that the rotor thickness is greater than the wear-out thickness printed on the rotor. The J57 carbon ceramic brake rotors also need to be weighed before brake pads are replaced to confirm that the rotor mass is greater than the wear-out mass printed on the rotor. The rotor can be reused if the weight of the rotor is above the mass limit. Carbon ceramic brake rotors inspection and weighing methods can be found in the service manual.

Z51/Z06 Cast Iron Rotor System Brake Burnish Procedure for Corrosion Cleanup

Caution
Performing the brake burnish procedure on a base brake system can result in brake damage.

Caution

The new vehicle running-in period should be completed before performing the brake burnishing procedure or damage may occur to the powertrain/engine. See *New Vehicle Running-in* ⇨ 150.

Caution

Brake fade can occur during this burnish procedure and can cause brake pedal travel and force to increase. This could extend stopping distance until the brakes are fully burnished.

Corrosion spotting and grooving on the brake rotor surface may appear after the vehicle sits for an extended period of time, especially in high humidity. This corrosion may result in brake pulsation and noise.

Perform this procedure only on dry pavement, in a safe manner, and in compliance with all local and state ordinances/laws regarding motor vehicle operation.

To help restore optimal braking performance and reduce noise, complete the following procedure:

1. Using the Friction Bubble gauge, apply the brakes 10 times starting at 100 km/h (60 mph) to 50 km/h (30 mph) while decelerating at 0.4g. This is a medium brake application. Drive for at least 0.5 km (0.3 mi) between applying the brakes.
2. If further cleanup of the brake discs is needed, repeat this procedure with 0.7g applications.

Completing this procedure as instructed will not damage the brakes. The brake pads may smoke and produce an odour. The braking force and pedal travel may increase. After the procedure, the brake pads may appear white at the rotor contact.

As with all high performance brake systems, some amount of brake squeal is normal.

Brake Pad Life System (If Equipped)

Electronic Brake Pad Sensor System (With J57, J58, and J59 Carbon Ceramic Brake Rotors)

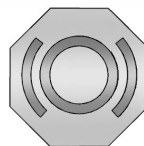
If equipped, the brake pads have electronic brake pad wear sensors. When the brake pads need to be replaced, a message displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC) which reads "Service Brakes Worn."

When the message displays, install new brake pads and brake pad wear sensors on the vehicle.

When the ignition is turned on after new brake pads and brake pad wear sensors are installed, the message should no longer display.

The brake pad sensor system can only be reset by replacing the brake pads and brake pad wear sensors.

Brake Fluid



The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Under-bonnet Compartment Overview* ⇨ 208 for the location of the reservoir.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 76.

Checking Brake Fluid

Caution

If too much brake fluid is added, the brake fluid can spill and cause vehicle damage, including damage to electrical components and surfaces. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

To check the brake fluid, place the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface. The brake fluid level should be between the Min and Max marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why brake fluid may be low:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level will return to normal.
- Brake system fluid leak. With a leak, the brakes will not work well. To have the brake hydraulic system fixed, see your dealer.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See your dealer.

What to Add



Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with a standard 12-volt lead acid battery, 12-volt lithium-ion battery, and/or a high voltage battery.

See your dealer if the 12-volt lead acid battery, 12-volt lithium-ion battery, or high voltage battery needs service.

12-Volt Lead Acid battery



Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Always wear eye protection. Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

The original equipment battery is maintenance-free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Do not disconnect the 12-volt lead acid battery during storage.

12-Volt Lithium-Ion Battery (E-Ray) **Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Charging the 12-Volt Lithium-ion battery

The 12-volt lithium-ion battery can be charged using a quality charger designed for lithium-ion batteries. Follow the instructions that come with the charger.

Use the Battery Voltage info tile to determine if your battery is low and needs to be charged. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ 69 under the “Info Tiles” section for more information.

GM recommends maintaining the charge of your 12-volt lithium-ion battery when storing your vehicle for long periods of time. See “Vehicle Storage” later on in this section.

If the vehicle isn't starting and the 12-volt lithium-ion battery has run down, charging the 12-volt lithium-ion battery may solve the issue. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 266.

High Voltage Battery (E-Ray) **Warning**

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle is damaged from a moderate to severe crash, flood, fire, or other event, the vehicle should be inspected as soon as possible. Until the vehicle has been inspected, store it outside at least 15 m (50 ft) from any structure or anything that can burn. Ventilate the vehicle by opening a window or a door.

Only a trained service technician should inspect, test, or replace the high voltage battery. The dealer has information on how to recycle the high voltage battery. There is also information available at <https://www.recyclemymybattery.com>.

If the vehicle is in a crash, the sensing system may shut down the high voltage system. When this occurs, the high voltage battery is disconnected and the vehicle may not start. The SERVICE VEHICLE SOON message in the

Driver Information Centre (DIC) will display. Before the vehicle can operate again, it must be serviced at your dealer.

Propulsion power may be reduced in extremely cold temperatures, or if the high voltage battery is too cold.

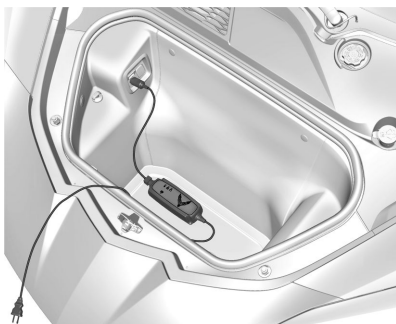
Vehicle Storage

Warning

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Always wear eye protection. Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.



Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: It is recommended that a battery maintainer be used. However, if not, remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery. All vehicle memory settings will need to be reset when battery power is restored.

See “Window Indexing” under *Power Windows* ⇨ 31.

12-Volt Lithium-ion Battery (E-Ray)

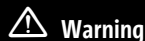
Warning

Lithium-ion battery cells contain chemicals that can burn you and gas that can explode under extreme conditions. Explosive gases can cause blindness and/or injury. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 266 for tips on working around a lithium-ion battery without getting hurt.

When the vehicle is going to be stored for longer than approximately one week, the 12-volt lithium-ion battery negative and Controller Area Network (CAN) signal connectors should be disconnected to preserve the life of the 12-volt lithium-ion battery. Ensure the signal connector is facing downwards and shielded from direct water exposure to prevent corrosion while disconnected.

When storing the vehicle on a long-term basis: Attach a compatible battery maintainer or trickle charger to the 12-volt lithium-ion battery.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check



Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the vehicle on and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the vehicle on, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake and slowly remove pressure from the regular brake pedal.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

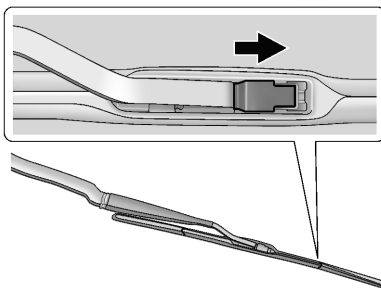
Wiper Blade Replacement

Windscreen wiper blades should be inspected for wear and cracks.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see your dealer.

To replace the windscreen wiper blade:

1. Pull the windscreen wiper assembly away from the windscreen.



2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.

3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windscreen far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windscreen when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windscreen. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windscreen.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windscreen Replacement

Driver Assistance Systems

If the windscreen needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windscreen is recommended. The replacement windscreen must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windscreen replacement.

Acoustic Windscreen

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windscreen. If the windscreen needs to be replaced be sure to get an acoustic windscreen so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windscreen can provide.

HUD System (If Equipped)

If equipped with the HUD system and the windscreen needs to be replaced, a GM windscreen designed for HUD is recommended. The replacement windscreen must be installed according to GM specifications. If it is not, the HUD image may look out of focus.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas struts to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the bonnet, boot and tonneau cover, etc. in the full open position.



Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the bonnet, boot and tonneau cover, etc. fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the bonnet, boot or tonneau cover, etc. is held open with enough force. If the struts are failing to hold, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

Headlight Aiming

Front Headlight Aiming

Headlight aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlight aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlights is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement

LED Lighting

This vehicle is equipped with LED light sources for all exterior lights.

The light assemblies do not contain any serviceable light sources (e.g., incandescent bulbs).

For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

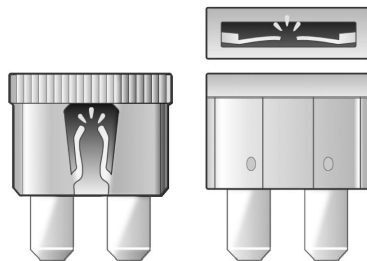
The vehicle has fuses to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses protect the wires that provide the power to the devices in your vehicle.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

To check a fuse, look at the band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a fuse of the identical size and rating.



Replacing a Blown Fuse

At the next opportunity, see your dealer to replace the blown fuse.

Headlight Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lights to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlight wiring checked right away if the lights go on and off or remain off.

Windscreen Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windscreen wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windscreen before using the windscreen wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

⚠ Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

 Warning

Installation or use of fuses that do not meet GM's original fuse specifications is dangerous. The fuses could fail, and result in a fire. You or others could be injured or killed, and the vehicle could be damaged.

The fuses and circuit breakers protect the electrical system from short circuits, greatly reducing the chance of electrical damage or fire.

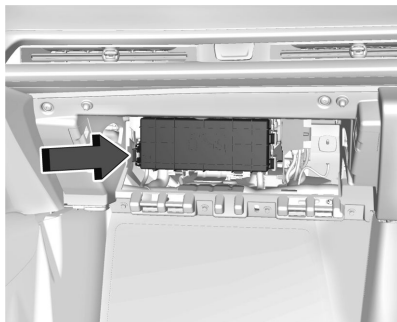


See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 205 and *General Information* ⇨ 205.

To check or replace a blown fuse, see *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ 244.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the glovebox. The glovebox can be accessed by unlatching the door damper and squeezing the pivot to release the damper ring. Pull the glovebox bin side walls in to release the door stops. Then turn the door until the hinge hooks release from hinge pin.



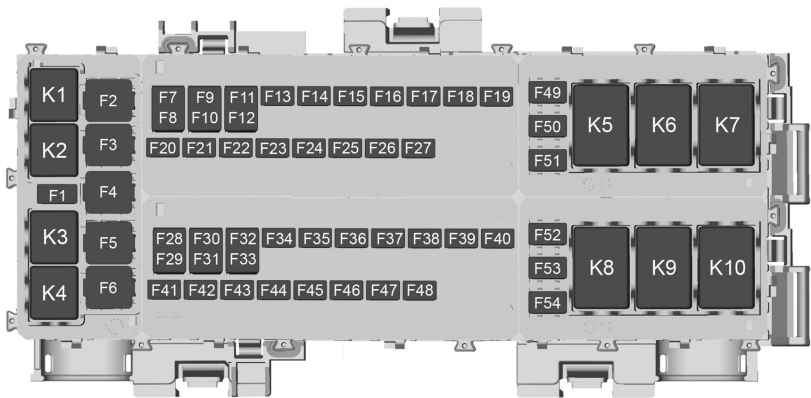
To Access:

1. Open the top cover.
2. Remove the top cover by pushing inward on the latch.
3. Pull the cover upward.

To Install:

1. Insert the tabs on the back of the cover into the slots in the instrument panel.
2. Align the clip with the slots in the instrument panel.
3. Press the cover into place.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all the fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	-
F2	Front Wiper
F3	Cooling Fan 1
F4	-

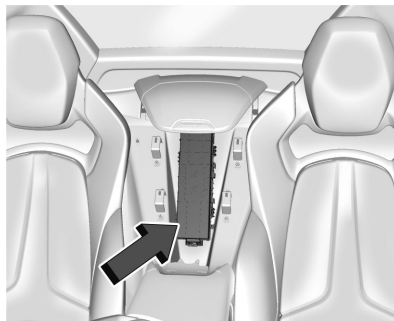
Fuses	Usage
F5	Cooling Fan 2
F6	Front Blower
F7	Automatic Level Control
F8	Shifter Interface Board Module

Fuses	Usage
F9	Instrument Panel Display Virtual Cockpit Display
F10	Traction Power Inverter Module Battery 1
F11	USB
F12	Traction Power Inverter Module Battery 2
F13	Transmission Oil Pump Motor
F14	Glovebox
F15	Sunroof – Monochromatic
F16	Electrical Park Brake/ Automatic Occupant Sensing (with Stop/Start)
F17	Remote Function Actuator
F18	Front Boot Release
F19	Intelligent Battery Sensor
F20	Exterior Lighting Module 1

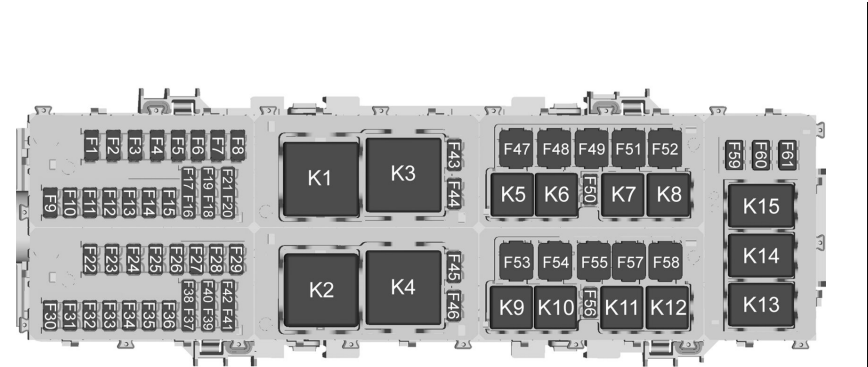
Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F21	Exterior Lighting Module 3	F34	Telematics/Head Up Display	F45	Power Steering Column Module
F22	Exterior Lighting Module 4	F35	Horn	F46	Body Control Module 3
F23	Body Control Module 2	F36	Shift Interface Board (E-Ray)	F47	Exterior Lighting Module 5
F24	Exterior Lighting Module 6	F37	Body Control Module 1 (E-Ray)	F48	Exterior Lighting Module 7
F25	Amplifier	F38	Front Wash Pump	F49	Body Control Module 4
F26	Electric Park Brake/ Automatic Occupant Sensing (without Stop/Start)	F39	Rear Auxiliary Power Outlet	F50	Front Auxiliary Power Outlet
F27	-	F40	Performance Data Recorder/Virtual Cockpit Unit/Electronic Toll Collection	F51	-
F28	Right Headlight	F41	Integrated Chassis Control Module	F52	Steering Wheel Control Switch
F29	Drive Unit Clutch Activator	F42	Theft Deterrent	F53	Heated Steering Wheel
F30	Sensing and Diagnostic Module/Automatic Occupant Sensing	F43	Left Headlight	F54	Steering Wheel (E-Ray)
F31	Body Control Module 1	F44	Exterior Lighting Module 2		
F32	Driver Monitor System				
F33	Data Link Connection/ Wireless Charging Module				

Relays	Usage
K01	-
K02	Glovebox Relay
K03	Horn Relay
K04	Front Wash Relay
K05	Retained Accessory Power/Accessory Relay
K06	Front Boot Release Relay 1
K07	-
K08	-
K09	Front Boot Release Relay 2
K10	Wiper Relay

Rear Fuse Panel



The rear fuse panel is in between the seats.
See your dealer to access the rear fuse panel.



The vehicle may not be equipped with all fuses, relays, and features shown.

Fuses	Usage
F1	Driver Power Seat/ Memory Seat Module
F2	Driver Heated Seat
F3	Passenger Memory Seat Module/Power Seat

Fuses	Usage
F4	Passenger Heated Seat
F5	Transmission Control Module
F6	Amplifier Audio Auxiliary

Fuses	Usage
F7	Power Sounder Module/Pedestrian Alert Function
F8	Side Blind Zone Alert/ Rear Park Assist
F9	-
F10	Engine Control Module/ Air Conditioning
F11	Fuel Tank Zone Module 2
F12	Lithium Ion Battery Module
F13	Active Fuel Management
F14	Seat Fan/ Humidity Sensor
F15	Integrated Chassis Control Module/Traction Power Inverter Module
F16	Exterior Lighting Module

Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage	Fuses	Usage
F17	Reflective LED Alert Display/Shifter Interface Board/Transmission Control Module/Electronic Brake Control Module	F27	Electronic Suspension Control	F37	Canister Vent
F18	Engine Control Module	F28	Scavenge Coolant Pump Motor	F38	Latch Control Module
F19	-	F29	Central Gateway Module	F39	Right Window Switch/Door Lock
F20	Sensing and Diagnostic Module/Inside Rear View Mirror	F30	O2 Sensor	F40	Left Window Switch/Door Lock
F21	Exhaust Valve Solenoid	F31	O2 Sensor/Engine Oil/Canister Purge/Active Fuel Management/Turbo Bypass Solenoid	F41	Pedestrian Alert Module/High Voltage System Lock Out Switch/Traction Power Inverter Module
F22	Fuel Pump/Fuel Tank Zone Module 1	F32	Ignition Even	F42	Engine Control Module 2
F23	Tonneau Left	F33	Ignition Odd	F43	Charged Air Cooler
F24	Tonneau Right	F34	Engine Control Module 1	F44	Air Conditioning Compressor
F25	Convertible Top Right	F35	Engine Control Module/Mass Air Flow Sensor/O2 Sensor/Air Conditioning	F45	Transmission Control Module (DCDC)
F26	Convertible Top Left	F36	Power Front Closure Module/Advanced Driver Assistance System Computing Platform	F46	-
				F47	DC/DC Battery 1

Fuses	Usage
F48	DC/DC Battery 2
F49	Auxiliary Cooling Fan Right
F50	-
F51	Starter Pinion
F52	Auxiliary Pump
F53	Starter Solenoid
F54	Auxiliary Cooling Fan Left
F55	Automatic Leveling Control
F56	Energy Storage System Coolant Pump/ Power Electronics Coolant Pump
F57	Rear Window Demister
F58	-
F59	Left/Right Window Motor

Fuses	Usage
F60	Passenger Memory Seat Module
F61	Driver Memory Seat Module

Relays	Usage
K01	Starter Pinion Relay
K02	Powertrain Relay
K03	Run/Crank Relay
K04	Rear Demister Relay
K05	Air Conditioning Clutch Relay
K06	-
K07	-
K08	-
K09	-
K10	-

Relays	Usage
K11	-
K12	-
K13	-
K14	Starter Solenoid Relay
K15	Fuel Tank Zone Module Relay

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres

Every new GM vehicle is fitted with high-quality tyres made by a leading tyre manufacturer. Refer to the Service and Warranty booklet for tyre maintenance requirements.



Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tyres are dangerous.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Overloading the tyres can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148.
- Underinflated tyres pose the same danger as overloaded tyres. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tyres frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tyre pressure should be checked when the tyres are cold.
- Overinflated tyres are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tyres at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tyres can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tyres that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tyres can cause a crash. Only your dealer or an authorised tyre service centre should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tyres.
- Do not spin the tyres in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tyres to explode.

See *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ 256 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

Run-Flat Tyres

This vehicle, when new, may have had run-flat tyres. There is no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment, and no place to store a tyre in the vehicle.

**Warning**

While driving with run-flat tyres at a reduced inflation pressure, avoid making sudden stops or severe manoeuvres as the handling capabilities of the tyres will be reduced. Driving too fast could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured. Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) with the tyre operating at low pressure. Drive cautiously and check the tyre pressure as soon as possible.

Run-flat tyres can be driven up to 80 km (50 mi) at speeds less than 80 km/h (50 mph) after a loss of inflation pressure has occurred. There is no need to stop on the side of the road to change the tyre. The possible driving range after a pressure loss will vary based on the vehicle load and driving conditions. As soon as possible, contact the nearest authorised GM or run-flat servicing facility for inspection and repair or replacement.

When driving on a deflated run-flat tyre, avoid potholes and other road hazards that could damage the tyre and/or wheel beyond repair. When a tyre has been damaged, or if driven any distance while deflated, check with

an authorised run-flat tyre service centre to determine whether the tyre can be repaired or should be replaced. To maintain the run-flat feature, all replacement tyres must be run-flat tyres.

To locate the nearest GM or run-flat servicing facility, call Customer Assistance.

Low-Profile Tyres

Caution

Low-profile tyres are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tyres. Tyre and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tyres set to the correct inflation pressure and when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

If the vehicle has 245/35ZR19, 305/30ZR20, 275/30ZR20, or 345/25ZR21 size tyres, they are classified as low-profile tyres.

Competition-Oriented Tyres

Warning

Driving on wet roads, in heavy rain, or through standing water with competition-oriented tyres may cause hydroplaning and loss of control. Use extreme caution and drive slowly on wet roads.

Warning

Driving with competition-oriented tyres on snow, ice, or cold road surfaces can cause loss of control or a crash. Competition-oriented tyres are summer season tyres and are not intended to be driven on snow, ice, or road surfaces below 10 °C (50 °F). Do not drive a vehicle with competition-oriented tyres in these conditions.

Caution

Competition-oriented tyres have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store competition-oriented tyres indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tyres have been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 10 °C (50 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tyres. Always inspect tyres before use. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ 260.

This vehicle may come with 275/30ZR20 and 345/25ZR21, Michelin Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP, competition oriented tyres that are DOT approved for street use. Competition oriented tyres use a special tread pattern and compound that provide more grip than normal road tyres. The minimum tread depth will be reached earlier than typical tyres, resulting in reduced tyre life. This special tread pattern and compound will have decreased performance in

cold climates, heavy rain, and standing water. It is recommended that winter tyres be installed on the vehicle when driving at temperatures below approximately 10 °C (50 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads.

Tyre Pressure

Tyres need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.



Warning

Neither tyre underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tyres, or tyres that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tyre overloading and overheating, which could lead to a blowout
- Premature or irregular wear
- Poor handling
- Reduced fuel economy for internal combustion engine vehicles
- Reduced range for electric vehicles

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Overinflated tyres, or tyres that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear
- Poor handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards

The Tyre and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tyres and the correct cold tyre inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check the pressure of the tyres once a month or more.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tyre pressure. Proper tyre inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tyre. Check the tyre inflation pressure when the tyres are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve to release air.

Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation



Warning

Driving at high speeds, 225 km/h (140 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tyres. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tyre failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tyres require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure that the tyres are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tyre inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with tyre sizes listed in the High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures table require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 225 km/h (140 mph) or higher. Set the cold tyre inflation pressure to the corresponding value in the table for the tyre size on the vehicle.

High Speed Operation Inflation Pressures				
Tyre Size	Tyre Model	Stingray	Z06	E-Ray
245/35ZR19	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	260 kPa (38 psi)		
305/30ZR20	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	260 kPa (38 psi)		
275/30ZR20	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP		260 kPa (38 psi)	220 kPa (32 psi)
345/25ZR21	Pilot Sport 4 S ZP		290 kPa (42 psi)	240 kPa (35 psi)
275/30ZR20	Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP		260 kPa (38 psi)	
345/25ZR21	Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP		290 kPa (42 psi)	

See *Track Events and Competitive Driving* ⇨ 135 for track use.

Return the tyres to the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148 and *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ 255.

Tyre Pressure Monitor System

Caution

Modifications made to the Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorised service facility may void authorisation to use the system.

The Tyre Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tyre pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tyres and transmit tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure

label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces energy efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS

malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See "Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation" following.

Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation

The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tyres and transmit the tyre pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tyre pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tyre pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the recommended pressure shown on the Tyre and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tyre displays in the Driver Information Centre (DIC). The low tyre pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on each time the vehicle is started until the tyres are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tyre pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84.

The low tyre pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is

driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The Tyre and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tyres and the correct inflation pressure for the tyres when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148 for an example of the Tyre and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ 255.

The TPMS can warn about a low tyre pressure condition but it does not replace normal tyre maintenance. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ 260, *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ 261, and *Tyres* ⇨ 252.

Caution

Tyre sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tyre sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tyre sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tyre sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tyre pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on until the vehicle is turned off. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on each time the vehicle is started until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tyres. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tyres or wheels do not match the original equipment tyres or wheels. Tyres and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tyres* ⇨ 263.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tyre pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

Tyre Fill Alert

If equipped, this feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an under-inflated tyre to the recommended cold tyre pressure.

When the low tyre pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).

4. Add air to the tyre that is under-inflated. The turn signal light will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once. If the tyre being inflated is a front tyre, then the front turn signal light closest to the tyre being inflated will stop flashing and briefly turn solid. If the tyre being inflated is a rear tyre, then the rear turn signal light closest to the tyre being inflated will stop flashing.

Repeat these steps for all under-inflated tyres that have illuminated the low tyre pressure warning light.

Warning

Overinflating a tyre could cause the tyre to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tyre sidewall.

If the tyre is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal light will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal

light is still flashing, briefly press the centre of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal light does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tyre, the tyre fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tyre fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tyre fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tyre.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lights.
- The TPMS sensor identification code is not registered to the system.
- The TPMS sensor battery is low.

If the tyre fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference. Move the vehicle about 1 m back or forward and try again. If the tyre fill alert feature is not working, use a tyre pressure gauge.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process — Auto Learn Function

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tyre/wheel position after rotating the tyres or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors.

When a tyre is installed, the vehicle must be stationary for about 20 minutes before the system recalculates. The relearn process then takes up to 10 minutes, driving at a minimum speed of 20 km/h. A dash (-) or pressure value will display in the DIC. See *Driver Information Centre (DIC)* ⇨ 84. A warning message displays in the DIC if a problem occurs during the relearn process.

Tyre Inspection

We recommend that the tyres be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tyre if:

- The treadwear indicators can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tyre's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tyre has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tyre has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tyre Rotation

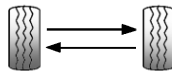
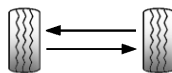
Tyres should be rotated according to the maintenance schedule in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

When rotating the tyres, inspect the brake pads for signs of wear. See *Brakes* ⇨ 237.

Tyres are rotated to achieve uniform wear for all tyres. The first rotation is the most important.

Any time unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tyres as soon as possible, check for proper tyre inflation pressure, and check for damaged tyres or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tyres* ⇨ 262 and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ 264.

Different tyre sizes should not be rotated front to rear.



Use this rotation pattern if the vehicle has different size tyres on the front and rear.

Caution

Wheels will become scratched if not handled properly. When laying a tyre and wheel assembly flat on the ground, place it face up with a towel underneath it. Move the assembly by rolling it on the tyres. Do not drag it.

Adjust the front and rear tyres to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tyre and Loading Information label after the tyres have been rotated. See *Tyre Pressure* ⇨ 255 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148.

Reset the Tyre Pressure Monitor System. See *Tyre Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 258.

Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can cause wheel nuts to become loose over time. The

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

**Warning**

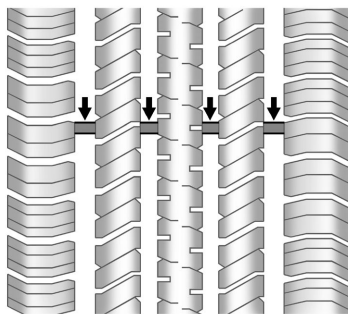
Do not apply grease to the wheel mounting surface, wheel conical seats, or the wheel nuts or bolts. Grease applied to these areas could cause a wheel to become loose or come off, resulting in a crash.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 293.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tyre rotation to prevent corrosion or rust buildup.

When It Is Time for New Tyres

Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tyres.



Tread wear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tyres. Tread wear indicators appear when the tyres have only

1.6 mm or less of tread remaining. See *Tyre Inspection* ⇨ 260 and *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ 261 for additional information.

The rubber in tyres ages over time. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tyres be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tyre, use the tyre manufacture date, which is the last four digits of the DOT Tyre Identification Number (TIN) moulded into one side of the tyre sidewall. The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tyre manufacture date. The first two digits represent the week and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2020 would have a 4-digit DOT date of 0320. Week 01 is the first full week (Sunday through Saturday) of each year.

Vehicle Storage

Tyres age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, petrol, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tyres that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tyres or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tyres.

Buying New Tyres

GM has developed and matched specific tyres for the vehicle. The original equipment tyres installed were designed to meet General Motors Tyre Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tyres are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tyres with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tyre pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is moulded onto the tyre's sidewall near the tyre size.



Warning

Tyres could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tyre could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorised tyre service centre should mount or dismount the tyres.



Warning

Mixing tyres of different sizes (other than those originally installed on the vehicle), brands, tread patterns, or types may cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tyre on all wheels.

GM recommends replacing worn tyres in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tyres will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tyres are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and

maintenance have been done, all four tyres should wear out at about the same time. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tyres, place the new tyres on the rear axle. See *Tyre Rotation* ⇨ 261.

Winter tyres with the same speed rating as the original equipment tyres may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tyres. Never exceed the winter tyres' maximum speed capability when using winter tyres with a lower speed rating.



Warning

Using bias-ply tyres on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tyre and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tyres with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tyres must be replaced with a tyre that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tyres.

The Tyre and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tyres on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148.

Changing tyre and wheel size

Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tyres not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tyre systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

If wheels or tyres are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tyres, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling

characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or all-wheel drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

See *Buying New Tyres* ⇨ 263 and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 205.

Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance

The tyres and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tyre life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tyre balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tyre wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the gradient of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tyres and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Road Imperfections/Slope Effects

The vehicle's precise steering and handling make it very responsive to road surface feedback. A slight pull may be felt in the steering depending on the slope of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Tyre Chatter/Hop

When driving at slow speeds and in very tight turns, the vehicle may have tyre chatter/hop. This is normal and the vehicle does not require service.

Wheel Replacement

Warning

Using the wrong wheel studs can cause wheel nuts to not engage the stud threads and/or wheel. The wheel could come off and cause personal injury and/or death. Carbon fibre wheels require a longer stud than aluminium wheels due to a thicker hub. When changing the wheel type

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

between aluminium and carbon fibre, the studs must match the wheel type. Incorrect studs will not have the correct thread engagement. Use the correct wheel studs for your wheel assembly.

 Warning

Installing wheel nuts on carbon fibre wheels when temperatures are below freezing can result in a damaged assembly. Once temperatures rise, the wheel nut removal torque can be very high making it difficult to remove wheels nuts. This can result in damaged wheel nuts and/or wheel nut inserts. Use of damaged parts could cause the wheel to come off and cause personal injury, and/or death. Do not install wheel nuts when temperatures are below freezing.

 Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tyres can lose air and cause loss of control, resulting in a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

 Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration,
(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tyre or tyre chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminium wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tyre Pressure Monitor System sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

Tyre Chains and Other Traction Devices

Warning

Do not use tyre chains. There is not enough clearance. Tyre chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tyre chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tyre size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slowly and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the tyres of the drive axle only.

If a Tyre Goes Flat

Warning

Driving on a flat tyre will cause permanent damage to the tyre. Re-inflating a tyre after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tyre that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorised tyre service centre repair or replace the flat tyre as soon as possible.

It is unusual for a tyre to blow out while driving, especially if the tyres are maintained properly. It is much more likely for a tyre to experience a slow leak. See *Tyres* ⇨ 252.

In the event of a blowout, follow these tips:

- A front tyre blowout causes the vehicle to pull toward the side of the flat. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop.

- A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop.

The vehicle has no spare tyre, no tyre changing equipment, and no place to store a tyre.

Warning

Special tools and procedures are required to service a run-flat tyre. If these special tools and procedures are not used, injury or vehicle damage may occur. Always be sure the proper tools and procedures, as described in the service manual, are used.

If the vehicle has run-flat tyres, there is no need to stop on the side of the road to change a flat tyre. See *Run-Flat Tyres* ⇨ 253.

Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery* ⇨ 240.

If the battery has run down, use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start the vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

 Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

Use eye protection when handling the battery. If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

The battery is located under a rear access cover in the front under-bonnet compartment. The right-hand and left-hand side sight shields also need to be removed to enable removal of the rear access cover.

Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to the positive (+) terminal. Negative (-) will go to the remote jump starting negative (-) post.

E-Ray Only

The vehicle is equipped with a lithium-ion battery. The 12-volt lithium-ion battery requires a higher voltage than lead acid batteries for jump starting. Jumper cables will only work with some vehicles and under some circumstances. Follow the steps below to safely jump start the discharged lithium-ion batteries.

 Warning

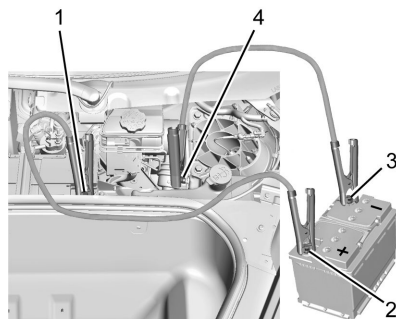
Lithium-ion battery cells contain chemicals that can burn you and gas that can explode under extreme conditions. Explosive gases can cause blindness and/or injury. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. Always wear eye protection. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 266 for tips on working around a lithium-ion battery without getting hurt.

Connection Points and Sequence**Caution**

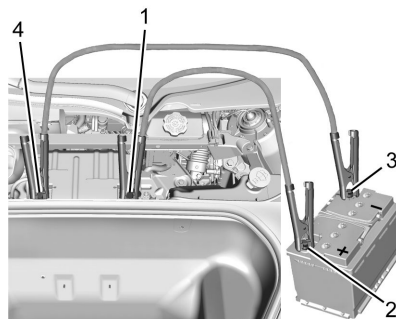
Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.



All Models, Except E-Ray



E-Ray

1. Discharged Battery Positive (+) Terminal
2. Good Battery Positive (+) Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative (-) Terminal
4. Remote Jump Starting Negative (-) Post

Jump Starting Procedure (All Models)

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles are not touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you do not want. You would not be able to start the vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in Neutral before setting the parking brakes.

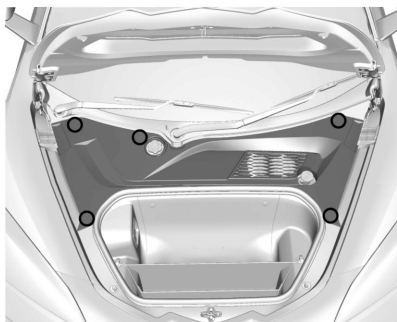
Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the accessory power outlet. Turn off the radio and all lamps that are not needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save the radio!
4. Open the bonnet. See *Bonnet* ⇨ 19.



5. Release the four clips for the left-hand and right-hand side sight shields.



6. Release the five clips and remove the rear access cover.
7. Locate the battery positive (+) terminal and remote jump starting negative (-) post.
8. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.
9. Open the discharged battery positive (+) terminal trim cover and connect one end of the positive (+) cable.
10. Do not let the other end of the positive (+) cable to touch metal. Connect it to the good battery positive (+) terminal.
11. Connect one end of the negative (-) cable to the good battery negative (-) terminal.
Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step.
12. Connect the other end of the negative (-) cable to the remote jump starting negative (-) post.
13. Start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for at least four minutes.

14. Try to start the vehicle that had the discharged battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

The power windows may need to be initialised. See "Window Indexing" under *Power Windows* ⇨ 31.

Replace the rear access cover and side sight shields.

Charging The 12-Volt Lithium-Ion Battery

The 12-volt lithium-ion battery can be charged using a quality charger designed for lithium-ion batteries. Follow the instructions listed in the charger operating manual. See *Battery* ⇨ 240 for more information.

Towing the Vehicle

Transporting a Disabled Vehicle

Caution

Incorrectly transporting a disabled vehicle may cause damage to the vehicle. Use proper tyre straps to secure the vehicle to the flatbed tow truck. Do not strap or hook to any frame, underbody, or suspension component not specified below. Do not move vehicles with drive axle tyres on the ground. Damage is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with an Electric Parking Brake (EPB) and/or an electronic shifter. In the event of a loss of 12-volt battery power, the EPB cannot be released, and the vehicle cannot be shifted to N (Neutral). Tyre skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tyres to prevent damage while loading/unloading the vehicle. Dragging the vehicle will cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The vehicle may be equipped with a tow eye. Improper use of the tow eye may cause damage to the vehicle and is not covered by the vehicle warranty. If equipped, use the tow eye to load the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck from a flat road surface, or to move the vehicle a very short distance at a walking pace. The tow eye is not designed for off-road recovery. The vehicle
(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

must be in N (Neutral) with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) released when using the tow eye.

Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be transported. GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary.

Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from the snow, mud, sand, or ditch. Tow eye threads may have right or left-hand threads. Use caution when installing or removing the tow eye.

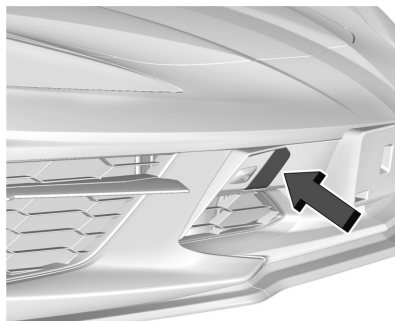
The vehicle must be in N (Neutral) and the electric parking brake must be released when loading the vehicle onto a flatbed tow truck.

The Front Lift System can be raised with the engine off. With the vehicle in accessory mode and the doors closed, press and hold the Front Lift System button for 10 seconds. See *Front Lift System* ⇨ 176. After the vehicle is loaded, the front can be lowered by pressing the Front Lift System button again with the doors closed.

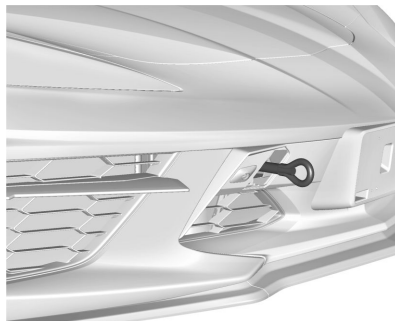
After the vehicle is loaded, the front can be lowered by pressing the Front Lift System button again with the doors closed.

- Place the vehicle in N (Neutral) and refer to “Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off” under *Dual Clutch Transmission* ⇨ 156.
- If the 12-volt battery is depleted and/or the engine will not start, the vehicle will not move. Try to jump start the vehicle. Refer to *Jump Starting* ⇨ 266. If the jump start is successful, retry the “Maintaining N (Neutral) with Engine Off” procedure.
- If jump starting is unsuccessful, the vehicle will not move. Tyre skates or dollies must be used under the non-rolling tyres to prevent vehicle damage.

Front Tow Eye



Carefully open the cover that conceals the front tow eye socket by using the small notch on the lower edge.



Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Rear Tow Eye



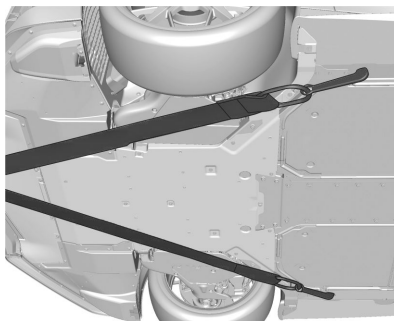
Carefully open the cover that conceals the front tow eye socket by using the small notch on the lower edge.



Install the tow eye into the socket and turn it until it is fully tightened.

When the tow eye is removed, reinstall the cover with the notch in the original position.

Front Attachment Points



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used by the towing provider. These holes may be used to pull the vehicle from a flat road surface onto the flatbed tow truck.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using the de-icing agent. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Washing the Vehicle

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washers closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Take care to wash materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc. from the finish as soon as possible. These materials can damage the finish if they remain on painted surfaces.

Automatic Car Wash**Caution**

Automatic car washes can cause damage to the vehicle, wheels, ground effects, and convertible top (if equipped). Do not use automatic car washes due to lack of clearance for the undercarriage, wide rear tires, and wheels.

Hand Wash

Thoroughly rinse all cleaning agents before and after hand washing. Agents left to dry on the exterior may stain the finish.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Cleaning Under-bonnet Components**Caution**

Do not power-wash any component under the bonnet that has this  symbol. This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not use solvents or aggressive cleaners that can harm under bonnet components. Instead, use water only.

Take care when using a pressure washer. The following criteria must be followed:

- Water pressure must be kept below 8,274 kPa (1,200 PSI).
- Water temperature must be below 80 °C (180 °F).

- Spray nozzle with a 40 degree wide angle spray pattern or wider must be used.
- Nozzle must be kept at least 30 cm (1 ft) away from all surfaces.

Finish Care**Caution**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

Caution

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or matte paint as damage can occur.

Perform occasional hand waxing or mild polishing to remove residue from the paint finish. Do not use aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Avoid rubbing the finish vigorously. This can create bright spots and an uneven appearance on the finish.

To keep paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Mouldings

Caution
Failure to clean and protect the bright metal mouldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal mouldings on the vehicle are aluminium, chrome, and stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the moulding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminium, chrome, and stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the mouldings.

- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the moulding finish.

Carbon Fibre Care

Carbon fibre composite parts can be washed and waxed like any other parts. Use a clear or black pigmented wax. See *Composite Materials* ⇨ 151.

Cleaning Exterior Lights/Lenses and Emblems

Caution
Failure to clean lights properly can cause damage to the light cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lights, lenses and emblems. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Light covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry. This can cause scratches to the surface of the light cover.

Do not use any of the following on light covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lights are illuminated.

Vehicle Graphics

Care for your vehicle graphics like you would any fine paint finish.

Caution

It is not recommended to apply wax or other similar coatings on vehicle graphics.

Wash Regularly

- Wash whenever the vehicle appears dirty. Contaminants allowed to remain on the graphic may be more difficult to remove during cleaning.
- Rinse off as much dirt and grit as possible first with a spray of water. See '*Difficult Contaminants*' below for spot cleaning of bird droppings, tar, etc.
- Use a wet, non-abrasive detergent and a soft, clean cloth or sponge.
- Rinse thoroughly with clean water. To reduce water spotting, immediately use a silicone squeegee to remove water and finish with a clean microfibre cloth.

Pressure Washing

Although hand washing is the preferred cleaning method, pressure washing may be used under these conditions:

- Ensure the water pressure is kept below 1400 kPa (2000 psi).
- Keep the water temperature below 80°C.
- Use a spray nozzle with a 40° wide angle spray pattern.
- Keep the nozzle at least 30 cm away from, and perpendicular (at 90°) to, the graphic.

Caution

Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle of less than 90° to the graphic may lift the edges of the film.

Difficult Contaminants

Soften difficult contaminants such as bug splatter, bird droppings, tree sap and similar contaminants by soaking them for several minutes with very hot, soapy water. Rinse thoroughly and dry. If further cleaning is needed, try a product such as Bug and Tar Remover or a Citrus Base Cleaner by

testing in an inconspicuous area to ensure no damage to the graphics before applying to the affected area.

Isopropyl alcohol (IPA) mixed two parts IPA to 1 part water or denatured alcohol may also help.

- Spot-clean the contaminants.
- Do not use rough scrubbing or abrasive tools which will scratch the film.
- Wash and rinse off all residue immediately.

Fuel Spills

Wipe off immediately to avoid degrading the vinyl and adhesive. Then wash, rinse and dry as described in '*Wash Regularly*' as soon as possible.

Film Restoration

The following restoration recommendations will help keep your vehicle wraps looking their best:

- Do not use any abrasive polishes or cutting compounds.
- Do not use any polishing or wax products on matte or textured films.

- If there is wax or any wax residue on the surface, remove with an all-purpose cleaner.

The following table shows some available products to help restore your vehicle graphics.

Note

Before using, always test and approve in an inconspicuous area.

--	--	--

Film or Finish Type	Product or Solution
Smooth Gloss Texture	3M™ Perfect-It™ Show Car Paste Wax 39526
Matte or Satin Texture	Isopropyl alcohol and water (2:1 ratio)
Matte White (1080-M10) Carbon Fibre White (1080-CF10)	Based on the type/degree of contamination, use one of more of these solutions, in the order shown, to remove any build-up: Hot, soapy water solution Isopropyl alcohol (IPA) and water (ratio 2:1) Simple Green® All-Purpose Cleaner Household chlorine bleach; followed by IPA/water. Mineral spirits; followed by IPA/water
Carbon Fibre or Brushed Metal Texture	3M™ Tyre Restorer or Meguiar's Natural Shine Protectant
Carbon Fibre Black (1080-CF12)	Meguiar's Ultimate Black Plastic Restorer

Note

The products listed are examples and may not be available. Use this table as a guide if an equivalent product is required.

Caution

Do not allow the cleaning solution to soak on the surface; immediately rinse with clear water.

Store Indoors or Under Cover Whenever Possible

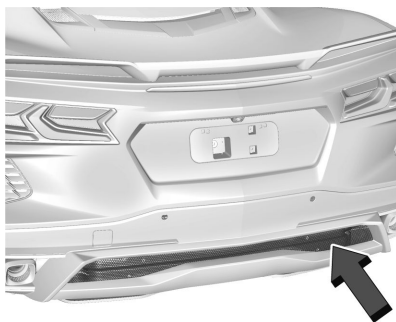
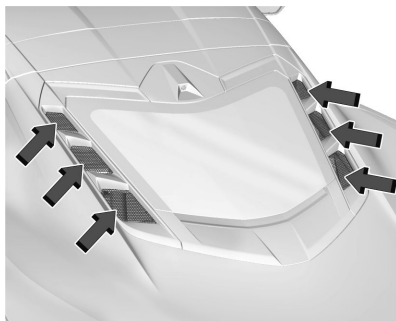
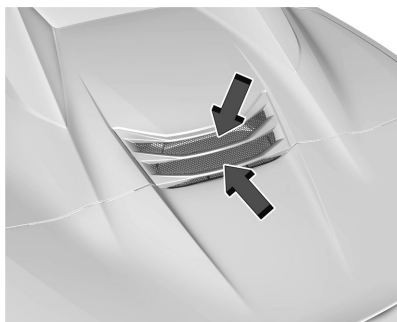
Just like paint, vinyl graphics are degraded by prolonged exposure to sun and atmospheric pollutants, particularly if they are applied to horizontal surfaces such as the bonnet and roof.

Whenever possible, store the vehicle in a garage, or at least in a shaded area during the day. At night protect the vehicle from dew or rain, which may contain acidic pollutants (a common problem in many large metropolitan areas). When a garage is not available, consider using a cloth car cover at night.

If your graphics start to discolour or turn brown, immediately remove the graphics from the vehicle to avoid staining the underlying paint.

Air Intakes - Mesh Grilles

Keep the rear and bonnet mesh grilles clear of debris. The metal mesh grilles may be hot to the touch after vehicle operation.

**Rear Mesh Grille****Coupe Mesh Grille****Convertible Mesh Grille**

Do not apply wax to the mesh grilles.

Windscreen and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windscreen with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windscreen washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windscreen thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a build-up of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice can cause damage. Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged.

Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant once a year to help weatherstrips last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application.

Use a clean cloth to remove any black marks caused by weatherstrips.

Tyres, Wheels, and Wheel Trim

Caution
Using petroleum-based tyre dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tyres. When applying a tyre dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Use a stiff brush with tyre cleaner to clean the tyres.

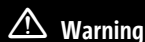
Caution

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicon carbide tyre/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Chrome wheels and chrome wheel trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust control. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Carbon Fibre Wheels**Warning**

Altering, removing, or painting over the white thermal coating on carbon fibre wheels can cause the wheels to overheat and become damaged. Damaged wheels could cause a crash. To prevent property damage, personal injury, and/or death, do not change the coating on the carbon fibre wheels.

Caution

Carbon fibre wheels may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the carbon fibre with soap and water after exposure.

If equipped, carbon fibre wheels have a high performance white thermal coating on the rim and back of the spoke. The thermal coating provides a functional purpose and performs best when clean. See “Wheels and Wheel

Trim” section above for cleaning instructions. However, even with regular cleaning, it is expected that brake dust and road grime will darken the high performance thermal coating over time.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, bonnet hinges, and liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinge unless the components are plastic. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 286.

Underbody Maintenance**Caution**

For electric or hybrid vehicles, perform regular care around the high voltage system. Do not direct high pressure spray at or around connectors, cables, or any of the vents. High pressure can damage the seals and battery components.

Every six months, flush any corrosive materials from the underbody with plain water. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. If equipped, extend power assist steps and use a high pressure wash to clean all joints and gaps.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, use original manufacturer replacement parts which provide corrosion protection and maintain the vehicle warranty.

If original manufacturer replacement parts are not used, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. See your dealer's body and paint shop to correct larger areas of finish damage.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can damage painted vehicle surfaces and cause ring-shaped discolorations and small, irregular dark spots. See "Finish Care" previously in this section for cleaning instructions.

Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows for proper ventilation. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer colour to the vehicle's interior.

Caution

Immediately remove cleaners, hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Caution

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage to the vehicle. Apply all cleaners directly to a cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls.

When using liquid soap cleaners, follow the directions on the specific cleaner or soap solution for dilution instructions.

Caution

To prevent damage:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not get any exposed electrical components wet.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.
- Do not use disinfecting wipes that are scented or contain bleach. Do not use wipes or cleaners that show a colour transfer to the wipe or change the appearance of the interior surface when used.
- Do not use scented or gel-type hand sanitisers. If hand sanitiser comes in contact with interior surfaces of the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Interior Glass

To clean, use a microfibre cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

Caution

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window demister.

Cleaning the windscreen with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

Coated Mouldings

Clean coated mouldings.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.

- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Vinyl/Rubber

If equipped with vinyl floor and rubber floor mats, use a soft cloth and/or brush dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution.

**Warning**

Do not use cleaners that contain silicone, wax-based products, or cleaners that increase gloss on vinyl/rubber floor and mats. These cleaners can permanently change the appearance and feel of the vinyl/rubber and can make the floor slippery. Your foot could slip while operating the vehicle, and you could lose control, resulting in a crash. You or others could be injured.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colourfast cloth with water. Microfibre cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the centre. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil into the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any colour transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.

5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colourfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Status and Radio Displays

Use a microfibre cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfibre cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfibre cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces**Caution**

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam or spot removers. Do not use liquids that contain alcohol or solvents on leather seats. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim and are not recommended.

Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use compressed air or a vacuum to remove liquid or dust under the Multi-Functional Controller (MFC) cap, if equipped.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Use a soft microfibre cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfibre cloth dampened with a mild soap and water solution.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windscreen under certain conditions.

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

**Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Floor Mats**Warning**

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or

(Continued)

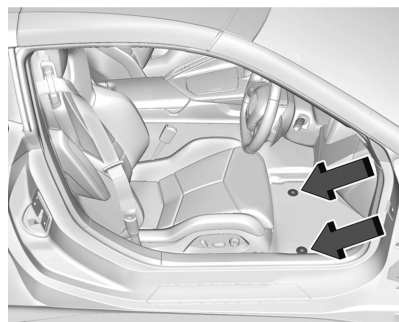
Warning (Continued)

increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat use:

- The original equipment floor mats are designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need to be replaced, it is recommended that GM-certified floor mats are purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.



The floor mats are held in place by two retainers.

Installing and Replacing the Floor Mats

1. Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to remove it from the retainers.
2. Reinstall by lining up the openings in the floor mat over the retainers and push down into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Cleaning Rubber Floor Mats (All-Weather Mats and Floor Liners)

See “Vinyl/Rubber” under *Interior Care* ⇨ 280 for important cleaning information.

Service and Maintenance

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 286

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	6.2L (LT2): 0W-40 meeting  dexos (dexos2) or dexosR specification. Mobil 1 full synthetic engine oil is recommended. 5.5L (LT6): 5W-50 meeting dexosR specification. Mobil 1 full synthetic engine oil is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil (5.5L LT6 Engine)</i> ⇨ 219 <i>Engine Oil (6.2L LT2 Engine)</i> ⇨ 222.
Engine Coolant	60% clean fresh water and 40% DEX-COOL coolant. See <i>Cooling System (Engine)</i> ⇨ 229 <i>Cooling System (Electrified Propulsion)</i> ⇨ 233.
Dual Clutch Transmission	See your dealer.
Front Hybrid Drive Unit Fluid (E-Ray)	DEXRON ULV Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Power Electronic Cooling System and Rechargeable Energy Storage System Coolant (E-Ray)	Use only ACDelco Premix (50/50 mixture of de-ionised water and DEX-COOL Coolant). See your dealer.
Front Lift System	GM Approved DOT 4 hydraulic brake fluid conforming to GMW3356.
Hydraulic Brake System	GM Approved DOT 4 hydraulic brake fluid conforming to GMW3356.

Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	287
Engine Identification	287
Identification Labels	288

Vehicle Data

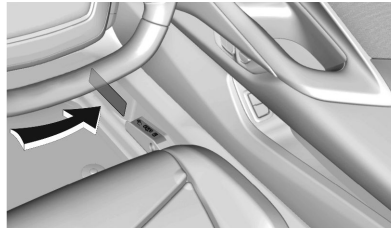
Engine Data	289
Vehicle Weight	289
Vehicle Dimensions	292
Capacities and Specifications	293
Tyre Pressure	294

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier plate is located in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left-hand side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windscreen from outside.



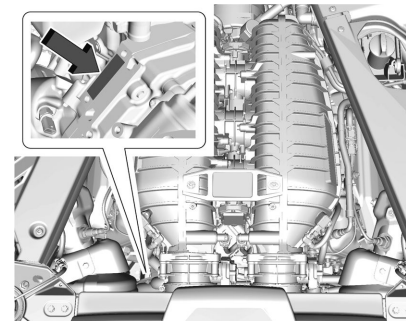
The VIN is also stamped into the vehicle's body and is visible by lifting the cover in the right-hand side of the footwell carpet.

The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Built label located on the rear inner edge of the left-hand door.

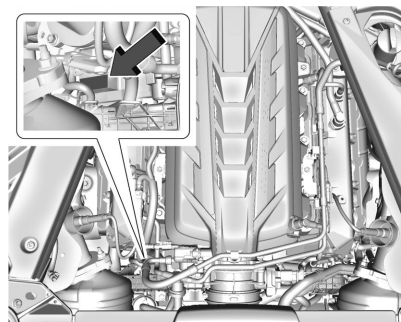
Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts.

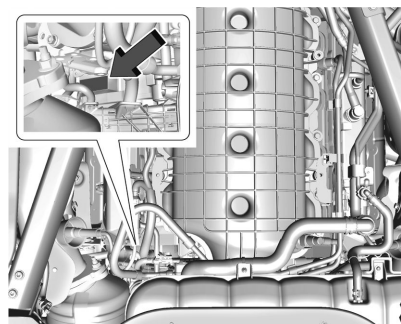
The engine serial number is located on the engine cylinder block. A label is also affixed to the engine as a secondary means of engine identification.



5.5L Petrol Engine (Coupe)



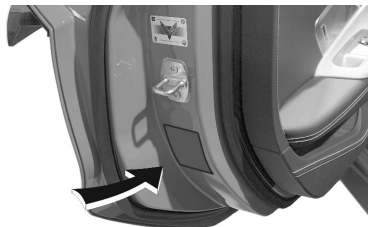
6.2L Petrol Engine (Coupe)



6.2L Petrol Engine (Convertible)

Identification Labels

Certification Label



The certification label is located on the rear inner edge of the left-hand door and includes information such as:

- Vehicle build date
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Vehicle Data

Engine Data

Engine type	5.5L V8 Petrol (LT6)	6.2L V8 Petrol (LT2)
Engine	5463 cc	6162 cc
Engine power and torque	Refer to gmspecialtyvehicles.com	Refer to gmspecialtyvehicles.com
Fuel type	Petrol	Petrol
Octane rating (RON)*		
	Recommended: Premium unleaded 95	Premium unleaded 95
	Possible: Premium unleaded 98	Premium unleaded 98
Ethanol compatibility	E10	E10

* For further information see *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 200.

Vehicle Weight

Overloading is illegal, a safety hazard and could also shorten the life of the vehicle.

Maximum Vehicle Carrying Capacity

Model	Occupants (Average 68 kg each)	Luggage and Accessories (kg)	Total Load (kg)
Coupe	2	56	192
Convertible	2	56	192

- Weights are based on design standards and may vary depending on vehicle model and options fitted. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label affixed to the left-hand door frame for specific details for your vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 148 for further information.
- The carrying capacity assumes that no accessories are fitted. If accessories are fitted, the Total Load must be decreased accordingly.
- The label shows the allowable weight of luggage and accessories with two occupants at an average 68 kg each. If there are fewer occupants, the weight of luggage and accessories can be increased; however do not exceed the Total Load.
- Axle limits must not be exceeded. See “Axle Loads” later in this section.

Axle loads**Maximum Front and Rear Axle Loads**

Do not exceed the maximum axle loads, including the weight of any accessories fitted to the vehicle. Take the roof rack load into account when determining the rear axle load. Weigh at a weighbridge if unsure.

Engine	Front Axle Load (kg)	Rear Axle Load (kg)
5.5L (LT6) – Z06	820	1225
6.2L (LT2) – Stingray	810	1175
6.2L (LT2) – E-Ray	930	1225

Vehicle Dimensions

Design Dimensions (mm)

Variant	Length	Width without mirrors	Height	Wheelbase	Track: Front	Track: Rear
Coupe	4634	1934	1227	2722	1648	1586
Convertible	4634	1934	1234	2722	1648	1586
Z06 and E-Ray Coupe	4679	2018	1227	2722	1677	1620

Capacities and Specifications

Engine	5.5L V8 Petrol	6.2L V8 Petrol
Engine Oil (Refill including filter)	7.5 L	7.1 L
Coolant without Performance Package*	23.5 L	20.5 L
Coolant with Performance Package*	23.5 L	21.5 L
Dual Clutch Transmission**	11.9 L	11.0 L
Power Electronic Cooling System (E-Ray)	—	1.4 L
Rechargeable Energy Storage System (E-Ray)	—	2.1 L
Front Hybrid Drive Unit (E-Ray)***	—	3.0 L
Fuel Tank	70.0 L	70.0 L
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N•m	190 N•m

Note

All capacities are approximate.

* Engine cooling system capacity is based on the entire cooling system and components.

** Transmission capacity is based on the entire transmission system and components.

*** After draining.

Also see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*
 ⇨ 286 .

Tyre Pressure

Stingray

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
245/35Z R19 SL (93Y) (Front)	19 x 8.5J	Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information Label located on the left-hand centre pillar	
305/30Z R20 SL (103Y) (Rear)	20 x 11.0J		

Z06

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport Cup 2 R ZP	20 x 10J	Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information Label located on the left-hand centre pillar	
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	20 x 10J		
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport Cup 2R ZP	21 x 13J		
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	21 x 13J		

E-Ray

Tyre Size	Wheel Size and Profile	Recommended Pressure	
		kPa	PSI
275/30Z R20 XL (97Y) (Front) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	20 x 10J	Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information Label located on the left-hand centre pillar	
345/25Z R21 XL (104Y) (Rear) Pilot Sport 4 S ZP	21 x 13J		

Note

This vehicle does not have a spare tyre. See *If a Tyre Goes Flat* ⇨ 266.

Also see *Tyre Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ 256 .

Customer Information

Customer Information

Roadside Assistance	296
Collision Damage Repair	296
Owner Assistance	297
Declaration of Conformity	298

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy	298
Cybersecurity	299
Event Data Recorders	299
Infotainment System	300

Roadside Assistance

Your vehicle may be covered by GMSV roadside assistance. If help is required, call:

Australia: 1800 00 GMSV (4678)

New Zealand: 0800 GMSV00 (467800)

For details of GMSV roadside assistance refer to the Owner's section at:

www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com

Collision Damage Repair

The Best Accident is the One to Avoid

To help minimise the risk of being involved in an accident, here are some tips:

- Ensure your vehicle is well maintained and serviced regularly by following the GM approved Service Schedule appropriate for your vehicle.
- Regularly check that your tyres are not worn and are inflated to the recommended tyre pressure, and that all lights and indicators are functioning.
- Ensure that all occupants are wearing their seat belt correctly.

- Make sure that your seating position as the driver is correct. This includes ensuring your mirror positions are set so that you have ample views of the road to both sides as well as behind.
- Never drive whilst using a mobile phone and avoid distractions. Always pay close attention to the road.
- Check blind spots regularly and ensure your vision is not obscured in any way.
- Obey all road rules and signals applicable to the state or territory you are driving in.
- Maintain a safe distance to vehicles in front and increase the gap in low visibility.
- Drive to the road conditions. In wet weather increase the distance between other vehicles in front to compensate for increased stopping distances.

Paint & Panel Repairs



CERTIFIED
COLLISION REPAIR NETWORK

Only GM Certified Collision Repairers are approved by General Motors to perform paint and panel repairs on GM vehicles.

Have peace of mind by using a GM Certified Collision Repairer for any paint, panel or collision repairs.

This will help ensure your GM vehicle functions as it was designed and continues to be as safe as it was before it was damaged. See the Accident Care section at www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com for locations and further details.

Genuine GM Parts

Only Genuine GM Parts are designed, validated and engineered by General Motors or its associated entities, and are warranted by GM giving you peace of mind.

Keeping your GM vehicle all Genuine will also help maximise its resale value.

Additional Information

For further information refer to your vehicle's Accident Repair Guide.

Owner Assistance

At GMSV, we want you to be completely satisfied with your ownership experience. This applies to your vehicle and any GMSV representative you may deal with. Refer below for two options for seeking assistance with your query.

GMSV Dealerships

GMSV encourages you to seek assistance from your GMSV Dealership. Each GMSV Dealership is equipped to manage any sales, servicing, parts or technical query.

In the instance that you wish to escalate a query to a higher level of staff, further options are available to you. As a first step, GMSV suggests you discuss any concern with the relevant Department Manager, Sales Manager or Service Manager.

Alternatively, the Dealership General Manager or Dealer Principal will also be happy to assist you.

GMSV Customer Care

Should you wish to speak to a GMSV representative, you are welcome to contact GMSV Customer Care. Refer below for operating hours and various methods of communication.

Australia

Operating Hours: Weekdays 8am – 5.30pm AEST (except National and Victorian public holidays)

Toll Free Phone: 1800 00 GMSV (4678)

Email: gmsvcare.au@gm.com

New Zealand

Operating Hours: Weekdays 10am – 7.30pm NZST (except National and Victorian public holidays)

Toll Free Phone: 0800 GMSV00 (467800)

Email: gmsvcare.nz@gm.com

Declaration of Conformity**Body Control Module (B2NA0)**

Australia

**Garage Door Opener (Model SAHL5K)**

Australia



New Zealand

**Remote Function Receiver (RFR)**

Australia



New Zealand

**Remote Key**

Australia



New Zealand

**Telematics Module (LG)**

Australia

Manufacturer: LG Electronics Inc.

Model: TFGMEIBBCDB

**Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy**

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven or used. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission

performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle or to help GM improve safety or features. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Cybersecurity

GM collects information about the use of your vehicle including operational and safety related information. We collect this information to provide, evaluate, improve, and troubleshoot our products and services and to develop new products and services. The protection of vehicle electronics systems and customer data from unauthorised external electronic access or control is important to GM. GM maintains appropriate security standards, practices, guidelines and controls aimed at defending the vehicle and the vehicle service ecosystem against unauthorised electronic access, detecting possible malicious activity

in related networks, and responding to suspected cybersecurity incidents in a timely, coordinated and effective manner. Security incidents could impact your safety or compromise your private data. To minimise security risks, please do not connect your vehicle electronic systems to unauthorised devices or connect your vehicle to any unknown or untrusted networks (such as Bluetooth, Wi-Fi, or similar technology). In the event that you suspect any security incident impacting your data or the safe operation of your vehicle, please stop operating your vehicle and contact your dealer.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was pressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such

as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access this data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defence of litigation through the discovery process; or, as permitted by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

Infotainment System

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment section for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

Connected Services

Connected Services

Navigation	301
Connectivity	301
Diagnostics	302

Navigation

Connected navigation services enable you to use the myChevrolet app to get route guidance.

An active connected services plan is required.

See *Connectivity* ⇨ 301.

Destination Download

If available, you can remotely send navigation instructions to the vehicle's built-in navigation system through the myChevrolet app.

After the navigation session is downloaded, the navigation display will provide prompts to begin driving directions.

Downloaded routes can only be cancelled through the built-in navigation system.

Connectivity

The following services help with staying connected.

Ensuring Security

Change the default password for the myChevrolet application. Use a combination of letters and numbers to increase the security.

myChevrolet App

If available, download the myChevrolet mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones.

myChevrolet users may be able to access the following services:

- Remote start/stop the vehicle, lock/unlock the doors, or activate the horn and lights
- Send destinations to the vehicle's built-in navigation system
- Check the vehicle health and charge level

Features are subject to change. For myChevrolet app information and compatibility, see www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com.

An active connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates may apply.

Wireless Configuration

Export of this vehicle to another region may require reset of internal settings for wireless communication configuration to ensure regulatory compliance or enable

connectivity. See your dealer. The end-user of the device does not have an option to modify the regulatory wireless configuration.

Diagnostics

If equipped, the connected services Diagnostics system monitors and reports on the health of the automotive operating system.

You can remotely check your vehicle status through the myChevrolet app.

Capabilities vary by model. Features are subject to change. See *Connectivity* ⇨ 301.

Index

A

Accessories and Modifications.....	205
Accessory Power.....	154
Active	
Fuel Management.....	155
Add-On Electrical Equipment.....	203
Advanced	
Driver Assistance Systems.....	187
Agreements	
Trademarks and License.....	127
Aiming	
Headlight, Front.....	244
Air	
Cleaner/Filter, Engine.....	227
Dam, Front.....	151
Filter Life System.....	227
Filter, Passenger Compartment.....	131
Vents.....	131
Airbags	
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle.....	57
How Does an Airbag Restrain?.....	55
Readiness Light.....	74
Replacing System Parts after a Crash.....	57
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles.....	56
System.....	52
System Check.....	57
What Makes an Airbag Inflate?.....	55

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?.....	55
When Should an Airbag Inflate?.....	54
Where Are the Airbags?.....	53
Alarm	
Vehicle Security.....	24
Alert	
Rear Cross Traffic.....	191
Side Blind Zone (SBZA).....	196
All-Wheel Drive.....	163
Service Light.....	77
AM-FM Radio.....	105
Antenna	
Multi-band.....	106
Antilock Brake System (ABS).....	163
Warning Light.....	77
Anti-theft	
Locking System.....	25
Appearance Care	
Exterior.....	272
Interior.....	280
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto.....	124
Assistance	
Program, Roadside.....	296
Assistance Systems	
Advanced.....	187
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB).....	193
Blind Zone Alert (SBZA).....	196
Curb View Camera.....	189

Driving.....	191
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System.....	191
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB).....	195
Lane Keep Assist (LKA).....	198
Parking.....	190
Parking and Backing.....	188
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA).....	191
Rear Vision Camera (RVC).....	188
Audio	
Bluetooth.....	107
Automatic	
Dimming Mirrors.....	28
Door Locks.....	18
Emergency Braking (AEB) Disabled	
Light.....	78
Auto Stop	
Indicator.....	83
Avoiding Untrusted Media Devices.....	106

B

Battery.....	240
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver.....	100
Gauge.....	71
Jump Starting.....	266
Power Protection.....	100
Blade Replacement, Wiper.....	243
Bluetooth	
Audio.....	107
Overview.....	118, 119

Bonnet.....	19
Brake	
Pad Life System.....	239
Brake Pad Life System.....	239
Brakes.....	237
Antilock.....	163
Brake Assist.....	165
Electric Brake Boost.....	163
Electric Parking Brake.....	164
Fluid.....	239
Regenerative Braking.....	166
System Warning Light.....	76
Braking	
Automatic Emergency (AEB).....	193
Front Pedestrian (FPB) System.....	195
Break-In, New Vehicle.....	150
Buying New Tyres.....	263

C

Calibration	
Compass.....	65
Camera	
Curb View.....	189
Rear Vision (RVC).....	188
Capacities and Specifications.....	293
Carbon Monoxide	
Engine Exhaust.....	155
Hatch.....	22

Cargo	
Tie-Downs.....	62
Caution, Danger, and Warning.....	3
Centre	
Console, Storage.....	62
Chains and Other Traction Devices	
Tyre.....	266
Charging	
System Light.....	75
Charging Phone	
Wireless.....	67
Child Restraints	
Securing.....	58
Systems.....	58
Circuit Breakers.....	245
Cleaning	
Exterior Care.....	272
Interior Care.....	280
Climate Control Systems	
Dual Automatic.....	129
Clock.....	66
Setting.....	125
Cluster, Instrument.....	69
Collision Alert	
Forward (FCA) System.....	191
Collision Damage Repair.....	296
Compartment	
Under-bonnet.....	208

Compartments	
Storage.....	60
Compass.....	65
Competition-Oriented Tyres.....	254
Composite Materials.....	151
Conformity	
Declaration of.....	298
Connected Services	
Connectivity.....	301
Diagnostics.....	302
Navigation.....	301
Connectivity	
Connected Services.....	301
Control	
Hill Rollback.....	168
Traction and Electronic Stability.....	166
Controls	
Headlight.....	94
Steering Wheel.....	103
Convenience Net.....	62
Convertible Top.....	36
Convex Mirrors.....	26
Coolant	
Engine Temperature Gauge.....	73
Engine Temperature Warning Light.....	80
Cooling System.....	229, 233
Courtesy Lights.....	99
Cruise Control.....	184
Light.....	84

Cup-holders.....	60
Cybersecurity.....	299

D

Damage Repair, Collision.....	296
Danger, Warning, and Caution.....	3
Dashboard.....	5
Data Collection	
Infotainment System.....	300
Data Recorder	
Performance.....	112
Data Recorders, Event.....	299
Daytime Running Lights.....	96
Declaration of Conformity	
Certification Information.....	298
Delayed	
Locking.....	18
Destination.....	108
Diagnostics	
Connected Services.....	302
Differential, Limited-Slip.....	183
Dimensions	
Vehicle.....	292
Disabled Vehicle	
Transporting.....	270
Door	
Ajar Light.....	84
Delayed Locking.....	18
Locks.....	16

Driver	
Assistance Systems, Advanced.....	187
Information Centre (DIC).....	84
Mode Control.....	168
Mode Control Light.....	80
Drive Systems	
All-Wheel Drive.....	163
Driving	
Assistance Systems.....	191
for Better Fuel Economy.....	134
If the Vehicle is Stuck.....	147
Performance.....	177
Track Events and Competitive.....	135
Vehicle Load Limits.....	148
Dual	
Automatic Climate Control System.....	129
Clutch Transmission.....	156
Clutch Transmission Fluid.....	226
Clutch Transmission Fluid Life	
System.....	226
Dual Clutch Transmission	
Manual Mode.....	160

E

Electric	
Brake Boost.....	163
Parking Brake.....	164
Parking Brake Light.....	77

Electrical	
Equipment, Add-On.....	203
Electrical System	
Fuses and Circuit Breakers.....	245
Instrument Panel Fuse Block.....	246
Overload.....	244
Rear Fuse Panel.....	249
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off	
Light.....	80
Engine	
Air Cleaner/Filter.....	227
Air Filter Life System.....	227
Check Light (Malfunction Indicator).....	75
Compartment.....	99
Compartment Overview.....	211
Coolant Temperature Gauge.....	73
Coolant Temperature Warning Light.....	80
Cooling System.....	229, 233
Data.....	289
Exhaust.....	155
Oil Life System.....	225
Oil Pressure Light.....	82
Overheating.....	235
Power Messages.....	93
Running While Parked.....	156
Starting.....	153
Engine Identification.....	287
Entry Lighting.....	99
Event Data Recorders.....	299

Exit Lighting.....	100
Extended Parking.....	155
Exterior	
Lighting Battery Saver.....	100

F

Filter	
Engine Air Cleaner.....	227
Flashers, Hazard Warning.....	97
Flat Tyre.....	266
Floor Mats.....	283
Fluid	
Brakes.....	239
Dual Clutch Transmission.....	226
Dual Clutch Transmission Life	
System.....	226
Washer.....	236
Fog	
Lights, Rear.....	98
Fog Light	
Indicator, Rear.....	83
Folding Mirrors.....	27
Front	
Air Dam.....	151
Lift System.....	176
Lift System Light.....	76
Fuel	
Recommended.....	200
Additives.....	200

Economy, Driving for Better.....	134
Filling a Portable Fuel Container.....	202
Filling the Tank.....	200
Gauge.....	72
Low Fuel Warning Light.....	83
Management, Active.....	155
Prohibited Fuels.....	200
Top Tier.....	199
Fuses	
Fuses and Circuit Breakers.....	245
Instrument Panel Fuse Block.....	246
Rear Fuse Panel.....	249

G

Gas Strut(s).....	244
Gauges	
Battery.....	71
Engine Coolant Temperature.....	73
Fuel.....	72
Odometer.....	71
Power Indicator.....	73
Speedometer.....	71
Stealth Drive Mode Capability.....	72
Tachometer.....	71
Trip Odometer.....	71
Warning Lights and Indicators.....	68
General Information	
Towing.....	202
Vehicle Care.....	205

Global Positioning System (GPS).....	109
Glovebox.....	60
Guidance	
Problems with the Route.....	110

H

Hatch.....	22
Hazard Warning Flashers.....	97
Headlights	
Aiming, Front.....	244
Controls.....	94
High-Beam On Light.....	83
Levelling Control.....	97
Off Reminder.....	96
Service System Indicator.....	84
System, Automatic.....	96
Head Restraints.....	42
Head-Up Display (HUD).....	91
Heated	
and Ventilated Front Seats.....	46
Mirrors.....	28
Steering Wheel.....	64
High-Beam	
On Light.....	83
Systems.....	94
High-Speed Operation.....	256
High Voltage	
Battery Gauge.....	71

Hill	
Rollback Control.....	168
Start Assist (HSA).....	165
Horn.....	64
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly.....	48
Hybrid Battery	
Charging Light.....	73

I

Identification Labels.....	288
Ignition Positions.....	151
Indicator	
Auto Stop.....	83
Indicators	
Pedestrian Ahead.....	79
Service Headlight System.....	84
Vehicle Ahead.....	79
Warning Lights and Gauges.....	68
Infotainment	
Using the System.....	103
Instrument Cluster.....	69
Instrument Panel Overview.....	5
Interior	
Rear View Mirrors.....	29
Introduction.....	2, 101

J

Jump	
Starting.....	266

K

Keys.....	8
Remote.....	9
Remote Operation.....	9

L

Lane	
Keep Assist Light.....	78
Lap-Shoulder Belt.....	48
LED Lighting.....	244
Lifting the Vehicle, Tyres.....	205
Lighting	
Entry.....	99
Exit.....	100
Illumination Control.....	98
LED.....	244
Lights	
Airbag Readiness.....	74
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning.....	77
Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	
Disabled.....	78
Brake System Warning.....	76
Charging System.....	75
Courtesy.....	99
Cruise Control Light.....	84
Daytime Running.....	96
Door Ajar.....	84
Driver Mode Control.....	80

Electric Parking Brake.....	77
Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off.....	80
Engine Compartment.....	99
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning.....	80
Engine Oil Pressure.....	82
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver.....	100
Front Lift System.....	76
Gauges and Indicators.....	68
High-Beam On.....	83
Hybrid Battery Charging.....	73
Lane Keep Assist.....	78
Low Fuel Warning.....	83
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine).....	75
On Reminder.....	84
Reading.....	99
Rear Fog.....	98
Rear Fog Indicator.....	83
Seat Belt Reminders.....	74
Security.....	83
Service All-Wheel Drive.....	77
Service Electric Parking Brake.....	77
Traction Control System (TCS)/ Electronic Stability Control Light.....	79
Traction Off.....	79
Tyre Pressure.....	82
Limited-Slip Differential.....	183
Locking Systems, Anti-theft.....	25

Locks	
Automatic Door.....	18
Delayed Locking.....	18
Door.....	16
Lockout Protection.....	18
Low Fuel Warning Light.....	83
Low-Profile Tyres.....	254
Lumbar Adjustment	
Front Seats.....	44

M

Maintenance Schedule	
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants....	286
Manual	
Mode.....	160
Maps.....	108
Media	
Avoiding Untrusted Devices.....	106
Memory Seats.....	44
Messages	
Engine Power.....	93
Vehicle.....	92
Vehicle Speed.....	93
Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming.....	28
Convex.....	26
Folding.....	27
Heated.....	28
Interior Rearview.....	29

Power.....	27
Rear Camera.....	29
Tilt in Reverse.....	28
Modes	
Driver Control.....	168
Monitor System, Tyre Pressure.....	257
Multi-band Antenna.....	106

N

Navigation	
Connected Services.....	301
Destination.....	108
Symbols.....	108
Using the System.....	107
Net, Convenience.....	62
New Vehicle Running-in.....	150

O

Odometer.....	71
Trip.....	71
Oil	
Engine.....	219, 222
Engine Oil Life System.....	225
Pressure Light.....	82
Outlets	
Power.....	66
Overheating, Engine.....	235

Overview.....	102
Instrument Panel.....	5
Owner Assistance.....	297

P

Panel, Roof.....	33
Park	
Assist.....	188, 190
Parking	
Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check....	243
Extended.....	155
Over Things That Burn.....	155
Parking or Backing	
Assistance Systems.....	188
Passenger	
Compartment Air Filter.....	131
Pedestrian	
Ahead Indicator.....	79
Safety Signal.....	64
Performance	
Data Recorder (PDR).....	112
Driving.....	177
Transmission Active.....	78
Phone	
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto.....	124
Bluetooth.....	118, 119
Port	
USB.....	106

Power	
Indicator Gauge.....	73
Mirrors.....	27
Outlets.....	66
Protection, Battery.....	100
Retained Accessory (RAP).....	154
Seat Adjustment.....	42
Windows.....	31
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts.....	51
Pressure	
Tyre.....	294
Privacy	
Vehicle Data Recording.....	298
Problems with Route Guidance.....	110
Prohibited Fuels.....	200

R

Radiator.....	229, 233
Radio	
AM-FM Radio.....	105
Reception.....	106
Reading Lights.....	99
Rear	
Camera Mirror.....	29
Storage.....	61
Windows.....	33
Reclining Seat Backs.....	43
Recognition	
Voice.....	111

Recommended	
Fuel.....	200
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.....	286
Regenerative Braking.....	166
Reminder	
Headlights Off.....	96
Lights On.....	84
Seat Belt.....	74
Remote	
Key.....	9
Key Operation.....	9
Start.....	14
Replacement Parts	
Airbags.....	57
Replacing	
Airbag System.....	57
Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash.....	51
Retained Accessory Power (RAP).....	154
Reverse Tilt Mirrors.....	28
Ride Control Systems	
Enhanced Traction System (ETS).....	183
Roadside Assistance.....	296
Roof	
Panel.....	33
Rotation	
Tyres.....	261
Run-Flat Tyres.....	253
Running the Vehicle While Parked.....	156

S

Safety	
Pedestrian Signal.....	64
System Check.....	51
Seat Belts	
Care.....	51
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly.....	48
Lap-Shoulder Belt.....	48
Reminders.....	74
Replacing after a Crash.....	51
Use During Pregnancy.....	51
Seats	
Head Restraints.....	42
Heated and Ventilated, Front.....	46
Lumbar Adjustment, Front.....	44
Memory.....	44
Power Adjustment, Front.....	42
Reclining Seat Backs.....	43
Securing Child Restraints.....	58
Security	
Light.....	83
Vehicle.....	24
Vehicle Alarm.....	24
Service.....	132
Accessories and Modifications.....	205
All-Wheel Drive Light.....	77
Doing Your Own Work.....	207
Electric Parking Brake Light.....	77

Servicing the Airbag System.....	56
Settings.....	125
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change.....	97
Software Updates.....	105
Specifications and Capacities.....	293
Speedometer.....	71
Start	
Assist, Hill.....	165
Remote.....	14
Starting the Engine.....	153
Status	
Vehicle.....	89
Stealth Drive Mode Capability Gauge.....	72
Steering.....	134
Heated Wheel.....	64
Wheel Adjustment.....	64
Wheel Controls.....	103
Stop/Start System.....	154
Storage	
Centre Console.....	62
Compartments.....	60
Convenience Net.....	62
Cup-holders.....	60
Glovebox.....	60
Rear.....	61
Under-bonnet.....	60
Vehicle.....	207
Struts	
Gas.....	244

Stuck Vehicle.....	147
Sun Visors.....	33
Symbols.....	3
Navigation.....	108
System	
Brake Pad Life.....	239
Engine Air Filter Life.....	227
Front Lift.....	176
Global Positioning.....	109
Systems	
Airbag.....	52
High Beam.....	94
Infotainment, Data Recording.....	300

T

Tachometer.....	71
Technical Data	
Tyre Pressure.....	294
Theft-Deterrent Systems.....	26
Top Tier Fuel.....	199
Towing	
General Information.....	202
Track Events and Competitive Driving.....	135
Traction	
Control System (TCS)/Electronic	
Stability Control Light.....	79
Control/Electronic Stability Control.....	166
Limited-Slip Differential.....	183
Off Light.....	79

Trademarks and Licence Agreements.....	127
Transmission	
Dual Clutch.....	156
Dual Clutch Fluid.....	226
Dual Clutch Fluid Life System.....	226
Performance, Active.....	78
Transporting	
a Disabled Vehicle.....	270
Trip Odometer.....	71
Turn and Lane-Change Signals.....	97
Tyre Pressure.....	294
Tyres.....	252
Buying New Tyres.....	263
Chains and Other Traction Devices.....	266
Competition-Oriented.....	254
Different Size.....	264
If a Tyre Goes Flat.....	266
Inspection.....	260
Lifting the Vehicle.....	205
Low-Profile.....	254
Pressure.....	255, 256
Pressure Light.....	82
Pressure Monitor Operation.....	258
Pressure Monitor System.....	257
Rotation.....	261
Run-Flat.....	253
Wheel Alignment and Tyre Balance.....	264
Wheel Replacement.....	264
When It Is Time for New Tyres.....	262

U

Under-bonnet	
Compartment Overview.....	208
Storage.....	60
Updates	
Software.....	105
USB Port.....	106
Using	
Infotainment System.....	103
Navigation System.....	107
This Manual.....	3

V

Vehicle	
Ahead Indicator.....	79
Alarm System.....	24
Data Recording and Privacy.....	298
Dimensions.....	292
Identification Number (VIN).....	287
Load Limits.....	148
Messages.....	92
Positioning.....	110
Security.....	24
Speed Messages.....	93
Status.....	89
Storage.....	207
Symbols.....	3
Weight.....	289

Vehicle Care	
Tyre Pressure.....	255
Vehicle Identification	
Labels.....	288
Ventilation, Air.....	131
Visors.....	33
Voice Recognition.....	111

W

Warning	
Brake System Light.....	76
Caution and Danger.....	3
Hazard Flashers.....	97
Lights, Gauges, and Indicators.....	68
Washer Fluid.....	236
Weights	
Vehicle.....	289
Wheels	
Alignment and Tyre Balance.....	264
Different Size.....	264
Replacement.....	264
Windows.....	31
Power.....	31
Rear.....	33
Windscreen	
Replacement.....	243
Wiper/Washer.....	64

Wiper	
Blade Replacement.....	243
Wireless Phone Charging.....	67

Part No. 95712986
www.gmspecialtyvehicles.com

